

tract or approved by the Contracting Officer and to assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry of the supplies.

(f) All shipping documents covering the supplies to be entered duty-free shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate). The documents shall bear the following information:

(1) Government prime contract number.

(2) Identification of carrier.

(3) The notation “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, ____ [agency] ____, Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) ____ [from *Tariff Schedules*] ____, Tariff Schedules of the United States (19 U.S.C. 1202). Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR 142 and notify [cognizant contract administration office] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.”

(4) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight).

(5) Estimated value in United States dollars.

(g) The Contractor agrees to instruct the foreign supplier to consign the shipment as specified in (f) of this clause, to mark all packages with the words “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT” and the title of the contracting agency, and to accompany the shipment with at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.

(h) The Contractor agrees to notify in writing the cognizant contract administration office immediately upon notification from the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded (or, if the duty-free supplies were listed in the contract Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier). The notice shall identify (1) the foreign supplies, (2) the country of origin, (3) the contract number, and (4) the scheduled delivery date(s).

(i) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause in any subcontract under which—

(1) There will be imported into the customs territory of the United States supplies identified in the Schedule as supplies to be accorded duty-free entry; or

(2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.31(a) 1971 FEB)

(R 7-104.31(b) 1971 FEB)

(R 7-2003.49 1965 DEC)

52.225-11 Restrictions on Certain Foreign Purchases.

As prescribed in 25.704, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (MAY 1992)

(a) Unless advance written approval of the Contracting Officer is obtained, the Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract—

(1) Any supplies or services originating from sources within the communist areas of North Korea, Vietnam, Cambodia, or Cuba;

(2) Any supplies that are or were located in or transported from or through North Korea, Vietnam, Cambodia, or Cuba; or

(3) Arms, ammunition, or military vehicles produced in South Africa, or manufacturing data for such articles.

(b) The Contractor shall not acquire for use in the performance of this contract supplies or services originating from sources within Iraq, any supplies that are or were located in or transported from or through Iraq, or any supplies or services from entities controlled by the Government of Iraq.

(c) The Contractor agrees to insert the provisions of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts hereunder.

(End of clause)

52.225-12—52.225-13 [Reserved]

52.225-14 Inconsistency Between English Version and Translation of Contract.

As prescribed at 25.902, insert the following clause:

INCONSISTENCY BETWEEN ENGLISH VERSION AND TRANSLATION OF CONTRACT (AUG 1989)

In the event of inconsistency between any terms of this contract and any translation thereof into another language, the English language meaning shall control.

(End of clause)

52.225-15 Buy American Act — Construction Materials under European Community and North American Free Trade Agreements.

As prescribed in 25.205(b), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT — CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS UNDER EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AND NORTH AMERICAN FREE TRADE AGREEMENTS (MAY 1995)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into construction materials.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work. Construction material also includes an item brought to the site pre-assembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, which are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and which are

produced as a complete system, shall be evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of such systems are delivered to the construction site.

“Domestic construction material” means (1) an unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States, or (2) a construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the construction materials determined to be unavailable pursuant to subparagraph 25.202(a)(3) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) shall be treated as domestic.

“European Community (EC) construction material” means a construction material that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an EC country or (b) in the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in an EC country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

“EC country” means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

“North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) country” means Canada or Mexico.

“NAFTA country construction material” means a construction material that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or (b) in the case of a construction material which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different construction material distinct from the materials from which it was transformed.

(b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) provides that the Government give preference to domestic material. In addition, the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States of America and the European Economic Community on Government Procurement, and the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), provide that EC and NAFTA construction materials are exempted from application of the Buy American Act.

(c) The Contractor agrees that only domestic construction materials, NAFTA country construction materials or EC construction materials will be used by the Contractor, subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers in the performance of this contract, except for other foreign construction materials, if any, listed in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-16 Buy American Act—Supplies under European Community Agreement Certificate.

As prescribed in 25.109(e), insert the following provision:

52-118.2

BUY AMERICAN ACT—SUPPLIES UNDER EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AGREEMENT CERTIFICATE (MAY 1993)

The Offeror certifies that each end product, except those listed below is a domestic end product or a European Community (EC) end product (as defined in the clause entitled, Buy American Act—Supplies under European Community Agreement), and that components of unknown origin are considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States or a European Community Country (as defined in the clause entitled, Buy American Act—Supplies Under European Community Agreement).

EXCLUDED END PRODUCTS	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

(List as necessary)

Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer lists of articles, materials, and supplies excepted from the Buy American Act.

(End of provision)

52.225-17 Buy American Act — Supplies under European Community Agreement.

As prescribed in 25.109(f), insert the following clause :

BUY AMERICAN ACT — SUPPLIES UNDER EUROPEAN COMMUNITY AGREEMENT (MAY 1995)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into the end products.

“Domestic end product” means (1) an unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States, or (2) an end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components minded, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as the products referred to in subparagraphs (c)(2) or (3) of this clause shall be treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“End products” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired for public use under this contract.

“European Community (EC) country” means Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, France, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

“EC end product” means an article that (a) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of an EC country, (b) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality has been substantially transformed into a new and different article of

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

52.225-20

commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from it was so transformed. The term includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply; *provided*, that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself. It does not include service contracts as such.

(b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10) provides that the Government give preference to domestic end products. In addition, the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States of America and the European Economic Community on Government Procurement provides that offers of EC end products will be evaluated without regard to the Buy American Act.

(c) The Contractor shall deliver only domestic end products or EC end products, except those—

(1) For use outside the United States;

(2) That the government determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient, and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality;

(3) For which the agency determines that domestic preference would be inconsistent with the public interest; or

(4) For which the agency determines the cost to be unreasonable (see section 25.105 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation).

(d) If this contract contains the clause at 52.225-21, Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program, the Contractor may deliver NAFTA country end products, notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (c).

(End of clause)

52.225-18 European Community Sanction for End Products.

As prescribed in 25.1003(a) insert the following clause:

**EUROPEAN COMMUNITY SANCTION
FOR END PRODUCTS (MAY 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Sanctioned European Community end product” means an article that (1) is wholly the growth, product or manufacture of a sanctioned member state of the EC, or (2) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentally, has been substantially transformed in a sanctioned EC country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character or use distinct from that from which it was so transformed. The term includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply; *provided*, that the value of these incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself. It does not include service contracts as such.

“Sanctioned member state of the EC” is any of the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

(b) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees that no sanctioned EC end products will be delivered under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.225-19 European Community Sanction for Services.

As prescribed in 25.1003(b), insert the following clause:

**EUROPEAN COMMUNITY SANCTION
FOR SERVICES (MAY 1995)**

(a) *Definition.* “Sanctioned member state of the European Community (EC),” as used in this clause, is any of the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Sweden, and the United Kingdom.

(b) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees not to perform services under this contract in a sanctioned member state of the EC. This does not apply to subcontracts.

(End of clause)

52.225-20 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.

As prescribed in 25.408(a)(3), insert the following provision:

**BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE
TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION
ACT—BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM
CERTIFICATE (JAN 1994)**

(a) The offeror hereby certifies that each end product, except those listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, is a domestic end product (as defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program”) and that components of unknown origin have been considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States.

(b) Excluded End Products:

LINE ITEM NO.	COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

(List as necessary)

(c) Offers will be evaluated by giving certain preferences to domestic end products or NAFTA country end products over other end products. In order to obtain these preferences in the evaluation of each excluded end product listed in paragraph (b) of this provision, offerors must identify and certify below those excluded end products that are

NAFTA country end products. Products that are not identified and certified below will not be deemed NAFTA country end products. Offerors must certify by inserting the applicable line item numbers in the following:

(1) The offeror certifies that the following supplies qualify as “NAFTA country end products” as that term is defined in the clause entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program:”

(Insert line item numbers)

(d) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with FAR Part 25.

(End of provision)

52.225-21 Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program.

As prescribed in 25.408(a)(4), insert the following clause:

BUY AMERICAN ACT—NORTH AMERICAN FREE
TRADE AGREEMENT IMPLEMENTATION ACT —
BALANCE OF PAYMENTS PROGRAM (JAN 1994)

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Components” means those articles, materials, and supplies incorporated directly into the end products.

“Domestic end product” means (1) an unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States, or (2) an end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. A component shall also be considered to have been mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States (regardless of its source in fact) if the end product in which it is incorporated is manufactured in the United States and the component is of a class or kind (i) determined by the Government to be not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality, or (ii) to which the agency head concerned has determined that it would be inconsistent with the public interest to apply the restrictions of the Buy American Act.

“End products” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under this contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“North American Free Trade Agreement” (NAFTA) country means Canada or Mexico.

“NAFTA country end product” means an article that (1) is wholly the growth, product, or manufacture of a NAFTA country, or (2) in the case of an article which consists in whole or in part of materials from another country or instrumentality, has been substantially transformed in a NAFTA country into a new and different article of commerce with a name, character, or use distinct from that of the article or articles from which it was transformed. The term includes services (except transportation services) incidental to its supply; *provided*, that the value of those incidental services does not exceed that of the product itself. It does not include service contracts as such.

(b) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10), the North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act (Pub. L. 103-182, 107 Stat. 2057), and the Balance of Payments Program by providing a preference for domestic end products over foreign end products, except for certain foreign end products which meet the requirements for classification as NAFTA country end products.

(c) The Contracting Officer has determined that the NAFTA applies to this acquisition. Unless otherwise specified, the Act applies to all items in the schedule. The Contractor agrees to deliver under this contract only domestic end products unless, in its offer, it specifies delivery of foreign end products in the provision entitled “Buy American Act—North American Free Trade Agreement Implementation Act—Balance of Payments Program Certificate.” An offer certifying that a NAFTA country end product will be supplied requires the Contractor to supply a NAFTA country end product or, at the Contractor's option, a domestic end product.

(d) If this contract contains the clause at 52.225-17, Buy American Act - Supplies under European Community Agreement, the Contractor may deliver EC country end products notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (c).

(e) Offers will be evaluated in accordance with the policies and procedures of Subpart 25.4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(End of clause)

52.226 [Reserved]

52.226-1 Utilization of Indian Organizations and Indian-Owned Economic Enterprises.

As prescribed in 26.104, insert the following clause:

UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND
INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES
(AUG 1991)

(a) This clause applies only if the contract includes a subcontracting plan incorporated under the terms of the clause entitled, Small Business and Small Disadvantaged Business Subcontracting Plan. It does not apply to contracts awarded based on a subcontracting plan submitted and approved under paragraph (g) of the clause at 52.219-9.

(b) Definitions. As used in this clause:

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe (as defined by 25 U.S.C. 1452(c)) or entity established or recognized by the governing body for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership shall constitute not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

(c) The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises the (25 U.S.C. 1544) maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.

(1) The Contractor may rely on the written representation of the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.

(2) If the cost of subcontracting with an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise exceeds the cost of acquiring the supplies or services from a non-Indian source, the Contractor may request an adjustment to the following:

(i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract;

(ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract;

(iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract; or

(iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.

(3) The amount of the equitable adjustment to the prime contract shall be the lesser of—

(i) The difference between the estimated cost, target cost or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or enterprise and the corresponding estimated cost, target cost or firm-fixed-price which would have been included in a subcontract with the otherwise low, non-Indian offeror; or

(ii) Five percent of the estimated cost, target cost or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or enterprise.

(4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall decide the amount of the adjustment and modify the contract accordingly. The

Contracting Officer's decision is final and not subject to the Disputes clause of this contract.

(End of clause).

52.227-1 Authorization and Consent.

As prescribed at 27.201-2(a), insert the following clause:

AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (JUL 1995)

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture, in performing this contract or any subcontract at any tier, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with (i) specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or (ii) specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance. The entire liability to the Government for infringement of a patent of the United States shall be determined solely by the provisions of the indemnity clause, if any, included in this contract or any subcontract hereunder (including any lower-tier subcontract), and the Government assumes liability for all other infringement to the extent of the authorization and consent hereinabove granted.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold); however, omission of this clause from any subcontract, including those at or below the simplified acquisition threshold, does not affect this authorization and consent.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (APR 1984). The following is substituted for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.

(R 7-302.21 1964 MAR)

Alternate II (APR 1984). The following is substituted for paragraph (a) of the clause:

(a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture in the performance of any order at any tier or subcontract at any tier placed under this contract for communication services and facilities for which rates, charges, and tariffs are *not* established by a government regulatory body, of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent (1) embodied in the structure or composition of any article the delivery of which is accepted by the Government under this contract or (2) used in machinery, tools, or methods whose use necessarily results from compliance by the Contractor or a subcontractor with

52.227-2

specifications or written provisions forming a part of this contract or with specific written instructions given by the Contracting Officer directing the manner of performance.

(R 7-1702.5(a) 1971 APR)

52.227-2 Notice and Assistance Regarding Patent and Copyright Infringement.

As prescribed at 27.202-2, insert the following clause:
NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT
AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer, promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.

(b) In the event of any claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Such evidence and information shall be furnished at the expense of the Government except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government.

(c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier for supplies or services (including construction and architect-engineer subcontracts and those for material, supplies, models, samples, or design or testing services) expected to exceed the dollar amount set forth in 13.000 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

(End of clause)

(R 7-103.23 1965 JAN)

52.227-3 Patent Indemnity.

Insert the following clause as prescribed at 27.203-1(b), 27.203-2(a), or 27.203-4(a)(2) as applicable:

PATENT INDEMNITY (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of the manufacture or delivery of supplies, the performance of services, or the construction, alteration, modification, or repair of real property (hereinafter referred to as "construction work") under this contract, or out of the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of such supplies or construction work.

(b) This indemnity shall not apply unless the Contractor shall have been informed as soon as practicable by the Government of the suit or action alleging such infringement and shall have been given such opportunity as is afforded by applicable laws, rules, or regulations to partici-

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

pate in its defense. Further, this indemnity shall not apply to (1) an infringement resulting from compliance with specific written instructions of the Contracting Officer directing a change in the supplies to be delivered or in the materials or equipment to be used, or directing a manner of performance of the contract not normally used by the Contractor, (2) an infringement resulting from addition to or change in supplies or components furnished or construction work performed that was made subsequent to delivery or performance, or (3) a claimed infringement that is unreasonably settled without the consent of the Contractor, unless required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.5 1975 JUN)

Alternate I (APR 1984). The following paragraph (c) is added to the clause:

(c) This patent indemnification shall not apply to the following items:

[Contracting Officer list and/or identify the items to be excluded from this indemnity.]

(R 7-104.5(a) 1964 SEP)

Alternate II (APR 1984). The following paragraph (c) is added to the clause:

(c) This patent indemnification shall cover the following items:

[List and/or identify the items to be included under this indemnity.]

(R 7-104.5(a) 1964 SEP)

Alternate III (JUL 1995). The following paragraph is added to the clause:

() As to subcontracts at any tier for communication service, this clause shall apply only to individual communication service authorizations over the simplified acquisition threshold issued under this contract and covering those communications services and facilities (1) that are or have been sold or offered for sale by the Contractor to the public, (2) that can be provided over commercially available equipment, or (3) that involve relatively minor modifications.

52.227-4 Patent Indemnity—Construction Contracts.

As prescribed at 27.203-5, insert the following clause:

PATENT INDEMNITY—CONSTRUCTION
CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided, the Contractor agrees to indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs and expenses, for infringement upon any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a Secrecy Order under 35 U.S.C. 181) arising out of performing this contract or out of

the use or disposal by or for the account of the Government of supplies furnished or work performed under this contract.

(End of clause)
(R 7-602.16 1964 JUN)

Alternate I (APR 1984). Designate the first paragraph as paragraph (a) and add the following to the basic clause as paragraph (b):

(b) This patent indemnification shall not apply to the following items:

[*Contracting Officer specifically identify the item to be excluded.*]

(R 7-602.16(b) 1966 APR)

NOTE: Exclusion from indemnity of specified, identified patents, as distinguished from items, is the exclusive prerogative of the agency head or designee (see 27.203-6).

52.227-5 Waiver of Indemnity.

As prescribed at 27.203-6, insert the following clause:

WAIVER OF INDEMNITY (APR 1984)

Any provision or clause of this contract to the contrary notwithstanding, the Government hereby authorizes and consents to the use and manufacture, solely in performing this contract, of any invention covered by the United States patents identified below and waives indemnification by the Contractor with respect to such patents:

[*Contracting Officer identify the patents by number or by other means if more appropriate.*]

(End of clause)
(AV 7-104.5(b) 1955 JAN)

52.227-6 Royalty Information.

As prescribed at 27.204-2, insert the following provision:

ROYALTY INFORMATION (APR 1984)

(a) *Cost or charges for royalties.* When the response to this solicitation contains costs or charges for royalties totaling more than \$250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

- (1) Name and address of licensor.
- (2) Date of license agreement.
- (3) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable.
- (4) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable.
- (5) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit.
- (6) Unit price of contract item.
- (7) Number of units.
- (8) Total dollar amount of royalties.

(b) *Copies of current licenses.* In addition, if specifically requested by the Contracting Officer before execution of the contract, the offeror shall furnish a copy of the current

license agreement and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents.

(End of provision)
(R 7-2003.42 1961 AUG)

Alternate I (APR 1984). Substitute the following for the introductory portion of paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

When the response to this solicitation covers charges for special construction or special assembly that contain costs or charges for royalties totaling more than \$250, the following information shall be included in the response relating to each separate item of royalty or license fee:

(R 7-1710.12)

52.227-7 Patents—Notice of Government Licensee.

As prescribed at 27.204-3(c), insert the following provision:

PATENTS—NOTICE OF GOVERNMENT LICENSEE
(APR 1984)

The Government is obligated to pay a royalty applicable to the proposed acquisition because of a license agreement between the Government and the patent owner. The patent number is ____ [*Contracting Officer fill in*], and the royalty rate is ____ [*Contracting Officer fill in*]. If the offeror is the owner of, or a licensee under, the patent, indicate below:

- ☐ Owner
☐ Licensee

If an offeror does not indicate that it is the owner or a licensee of the patent, its offer will be evaluated by adding thereto an amount equal to the royalty.

(End of provision)
(R 7-2003.15 1974 APR)

52.227-8 Reserved.

52.227-9 Refund of Royalties.

As prescribed at 27.206-2, insert the following clause: In solicitations and contracts with an incentive fee arrangement, change “price” to “target cost and target profit” wherever it appears:

REFUND OF ROYALTIES (APR 1984)

(a) The contract price includes certain amounts for royalties payable by the Contractor or subcontractors or both, which amounts have been reported to the Contracting Officer.

(b) The term “royalties” as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications in connection with performing this contract or any sub-contract hereunder.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, before final payment under this contract, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this contract and subcontracts hereunder

together with the reasons.

(d) The Contractor will be compensated for royalties reported under paragraph (c) of this clause, only to the extent that such royalties were included in the contract price and are determined by the Contracting Officer to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract. To the extent that any royalties that are included in the contract price are not in fact paid by the Contractor or are determined by the Contracting Officer not to be properly chargeable to the Government and allocable to the contract, the contract price shall be reduced. Repayment or credit to the Government shall be made as the Contracting Officer directs.

(e) If, at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of the royalties included in the final contract price as adjusted pursuant to paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall reimburse the Government in a corresponding amount.

(f) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), shall be included in any subcontract in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds \$250.

(End of clause)

(V 7-104.8(b) 1968 FEB)

52.227-10 Filing of Patent Applications—Classified Subject Matter.

As prescribed at 27.207-2, insert the following clause:

FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS—

CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER (APR 1984)

(a) Before filing or causing to be filed a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified “Secret” or higher, the Contractor shall, citing the 30-day provision below, transmit the proposed application to the Contracting Officer. The

Government shall determine whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy, sealed in accordance with the provision of 35 U.S.C. 181-188, or the issuance of a patent otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations. The Contractor shall observe any instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the manner of delivery of the patent application to the United States Patent Office, but the Contractor shall not be denied the right to file the application. If the Contracting Officer shall not have given any such instructions within 30 days from the date of mailing or other transmittal of the proposed application, the Contractor may file the application.

(b) Before filing a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified “Confidential,” the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the application for Government determination whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy or the issuance of a patent should be otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations.

(c) Where the subject matter of this contract is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall not file, or cause to be filed, in any country other than in the United States as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, an application or registration for a patent containing any of the subject matter of this contract without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(d) When filing any patent application coming within the scope of this clause, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter and shall promptly furnish to the Contracting Officer the serial number, filing date, and name of the country of any such application. When transmitting the application to the United States Patent Office, the Contractor shall by separate letter identify by agency and number the contract or contracts that require security classification markings to be placed on the application.

(e) The Contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover classified subject matter.

(End of clause)
(R 7-104.6 1969 DEC)

52.227-11 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Short Form).

As prescribed in 27.303(a), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (SHORT FORM) (JUN 1989)

(a) *Definitions.*

(1) “Invention” means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.)

(2) “Made” when used in relation to any invention means the conception of first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

(3) “Nonprofit organization” means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

(4) “Practical application” means to manufacture, in the case of a composition of product; to practice, in the case of a process or method, or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

(5) “Small business firm” means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

(6) “Subject invention” means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights.* The Contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject

invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) *Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent application by Contractor.* (1) The Contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Federal agency within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the agency, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within 2 years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within 1 year after election of title or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either 10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2), and (3) of this clause may, at the discretion of the agency, be granted.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title.* The Contractor will convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that the agency may only request title within 60 days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or elect within the specified times.

(2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause; *provided, however*, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.

(3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor and protection of the Contractor right to file.* (1) The Contractor will retain a nonexclusive royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiary and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the Federal agency, except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR Part 404 and agency licensing regulations (if any). This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or

modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR Part 404 and agency regulations, if any, concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.* (1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to the Federal agency all instruments necessary to (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and (ii) convey title to the Federal agency when requested under paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor will notify the Federal agency of any decisions not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The Government has certain rights in the invention."

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor will include this clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all sub-

contracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization. The subcontractor will retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor will not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The Contractor will include in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work the patent rights clause required by Subpart 27.3.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, the agency, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to the matters covered by the clause; *provided, however*, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.

(h) *Reporting on utilization of subject inventions.* The Contractor agrees to submit, on request, periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), the agency agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by the Federal agency upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights.* The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with

the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any supplemental regulations of the agency to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations.* If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that—

(1) Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned without the approval of the Federal agency, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; *provided*, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions as the Contractor;

(2) The Contractor will share royalties collected on a subject invention with the inventor, including Federal employee co-inventors (when the agency deems it appropriate) when the subject invention is assigned in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202(e) and 37 CFR 401.10;

(3) The balance of any royalties or income earned by the Contractor with respect to subject inventions, after payment of expenses (including payments to inventors) incidental to the administration of subject inventions will be utilized for the support of scientific research or education; and

(4) It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or

proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; *provided*, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when the Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(4).

(l) *Communications.*

(Complete according to agency instructions.)

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(a)(3), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements:*

[*Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]

Alternate II (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(a)(3), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of the contract and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

Alternate III (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(a)(4), substitute the following in place of subparagraph (k)(3) of the basic clause:

(3) After payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors, and other expenses incidental to the administration of subject inventions, the balance of any royalties or income earned and retained by the Contractor during any fiscal year on subject inventions under this or any successor contract containing the same requirement, up to any amount equal to 5 percent of the budget of the facility for that fiscal year, shall be used by the Contractor for the scientific research, development, and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the facility,

including activities that increase the licensing potential of other inventions of the facility. If the balance exceeds 5 percent, 75 percent of the excess above 5 percent shall be paid by the Contractor to the Treasury of the United States and the remaining 25 percent shall be used by the Contractor only for the same purposes as described above. To the extent it provides the most effective technology transfer, the licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

Alternate IV (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(a)(5), include the following subparagraph in paragraph (f) of the basic clause:

(5) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed, and shall submit a description of the procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.

52.227-12 Patent Rights—Retention by the Contractor (Long Form).

As prescribed at 27.303(b), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—RETENTION BY THE CONTRACTOR (LONG FORM) (JUN 1989)

(a) *Definitions.* "Invention" means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.).

"Made" when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.

"Nonprofit organization" means a domestic university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.

"Practical application" means to manufacture in the case of a composition or product, to practice in the case of a process or method, or to operate in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

"Small business firm" means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, will be used.

“Subject invention” means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract; *provided*, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocation of principal rights.* The Contractor may elect to retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor elects to retain title, the Federal Government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.

(c) *Invention disclosure, election of title, and filing of patent applications by Contractor.* (1) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, whichever is earlier. The disclosure to the Contracting Officer shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency at the time of disclosure or within 8 months of disclosure, as to those countries (including the United States) in which the Contractor will retain title; *provided*, that in any case where publication, on sale, or public use has initiated the 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period of election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.

(3) The Contractor shall file its initial patent application on an elected invention within 1 year after election or, if earlier, prior to the end of any statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the

United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor shall file patent applications in additional countries (including the European Patent Office and under the Patent Cooperation Treaty) within either 10 months of the corresponding initial patent application or 6 months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

(4) Requests for extension of the time for disclosure to the Contracting Officer, election, and filing may, at the discretion of the funding Federal agency, be granted, and will normally be granted unless the Contracting Officer has reason to believe that a particular extension would prejudice the Government's interest.

(d) *Conditions when the Government may obtain title.* The Contractor shall convey to the Federal agency, upon written request, title to any subject invention—

(1) If the Contractor elects not to retain title to a subject invention;

(2) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) above (the agency may only request title within 60 days after learning of the Contractor's failure to report or elect within the specified times);

(3) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file patent applications within the time specified in paragraph (c) above; *provided*, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in paragraph (c) above, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the Federal agency, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country; or

(4) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.

(e) *Minimum rights to Contractor.* (1) The Contractor shall retain a nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title except if the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) above. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the funding Federal agency except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical

application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in the Federal Property Management Regulations and agency licensing regulations (if any). This license shall not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(f) *Contractor action to protect the Government's interest.* (1) The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed and promptly deliver to the Federal agency all instruments necessary to (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and (ii) convey title to the Federal agency when requested under paragraph (d) above and subparagraph (n)(2) below, and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.

(2) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and non-technical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) above, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) above. The Contractor shall instruct such employees through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

(3) The Contractor shall notify the Federal agency of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than 30 days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.

(4) The Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement: "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The Government has certain rights in this invention."

(5) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(6) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a subject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on the subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(7) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period and certifying that all subject inventions have been disclosed or that there are no such inventions.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or certifying that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or certifying that there were no such subcontracts.

(8) The Contractor shall promptly notify the

Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(9) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept one of the clauses in subparagraph (g)(1) or (2) below, the Contractor (i) shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter and (ii) shall not proceed with such subcontracting without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(10) The Contractor shall provide, upon request, the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and patent number and issue date for any subject invention for which the Contractor has retained title.

(11) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(g) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall include the clause at 52.227-11 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work to be performed by a small business firm or nonprofit organization. The subcontractor shall retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) The Contractor shall include this clause (FAR 52.227-12) in all other subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) In the case of subcontracts, at any tier, when the prime award with the Federal agency was a contract (but not a grant or cooperative agreement), the agency, subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(h) *Reporting utilization of subject inventions.* The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or

use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. To the extent data or information supplied under this paragraph is considered by the Contractor, its licensee or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the agency agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it shall not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by the Federal agency upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) *March-in rights.* The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with the procedures in FAR 27.304-1(g) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) *Special provisions for contracts with nonprofit organizations.* [Reserved]

(l) *Communications.*

(Complete according to agency instructions.)

(m) *Other inventions.* Nothing contained in this clause shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.(n) *Examination of records relating to inventions.* (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by subparagraphs (f)(2) and (f)(3) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer determines that an inventor has not disclosed a subject invention to the Contractor in accordance with the procedures required by subparagraph (f)(5) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may, within 60 days after the determination, request title in accordance with subparagraphs (d)(2) and (d)(3) of this clause. However, if the Contractor establishes that the failure to disclose did not result from the Contractor's fault or negligence, the Contracting Officer shall not request title.

(3) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(4) Any examination of records under this paragraph shall be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(o) *Withholding of payment (this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).* (1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of the contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to subparagraph (f)(5) above;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to subparagraph (c)(1) above;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subdivision (f)(7)(i) above; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to subparagraph (f)(8) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the

Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by subparagraph (c)(1) above, an acceptable final report pursuant to subdivision (f)(7)(ii) above, and all past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government right.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(b)(2), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The license shall include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements:*

[*Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]

Alternate II (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(b)(2), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under such treaties or international agreement with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

52.227-13 Patent Rights—Acquisition by the Government.

As prescribed at 27.303(c), insert the following clause:

PATENT RIGHTS—ACQUISITION BY THE GOVERNMENT (JUN 1989)(a) *Definitions.* "Invention," as used in this clause, means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code or any novel variety of plant that is or may be protectable under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321, et seq.).

"Practical application," as used in this clause, means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to

practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

“Subject invention,” as used in this clause, means any invention of the Contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract; *provided*, that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) must also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) *Allocations of principal rights.* (1) *Assignment to the Government.* The Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention, except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor under subparagraph (b)(2) and paragraph (d) below.

(2) *Greater rights determinations.* (i) The Contractor, or an employee-inventor after consultation with the Contractor, may retain greater rights than the nonexclusive license provided in paragraph (d) below, in accordance with the procedures of paragraph 27.304-1(a) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR). A request for a determination of whether the Contractor or the employee-inventor is entitled to retain such greater rights must be submitted to the Head of the Contracting Agency or designee at the time of the first disclosure of the invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) below, or not later than 8 months thereafter, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. Each determination of greater rights under this contract normally shall be subject to paragraph (c) below, and to the reservations and conditions deemed to be appropriate by the Head of the Contracting Agency or designee.

(ii) Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the filing date, serial number and title, a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English), and patent number and issue date for any subject invention in any country for which the Contractor has retained title.

(iii) Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Government an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of the patent application file.

(c) *Minimum rights acquired by the Government.* (1) With respect to each subject invention to which the Contractor retains principal or exclusive rights, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(i) The Contractor hereby grants to the Government a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced each subject invention throughout the world by or on

behalf of the Government of the United States (including any Government agency).

(ii) The Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, the Federal agency has the right in accordance with the procedures in FAR 27.304-1(g) to require the Contractor, an assignee, or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor, assignee, or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, the Federal agency has the right to grant such a license itself if the Federal agency determines that—

(A) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;

(B) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;

(C) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or

(D) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(iii) The Contractor agrees to submit on request periodic reports no more frequently than annually on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as the agency may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by the agency in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by the agency in accordance with subdivision (ii) above. To the extent data or information supplied under this section is considered by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee to be privileged and confidential and is so marked, the agency agrees that, to the extent permitted by law, it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government.

(iv) The Contractor agrees, when licensing a sub-

ject invention, to arrange to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the invention to any party.

(v) The Contractor agrees to provide for the Government's paid-up license pursuant to subdivision (i) above in any instrument transferring rights in a subject invention and to provide for the granting of licenses as required by subdivision (ii) above, and for the reporting of utilization information as required by subdivision (iii) above, whenever the instrument transfers principal or exclusive rights in a subject invention.

(2) Nothing contained in this paragraph (c) shall be deemed to grant to the Government any rights with respect to any invention other than a subject invention.

(d) *Minimum rights to the Contractor.* (1) The Contractor is hereby granted a revocable nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country on a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, unless the Contractor fails to disclose the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraph (e)(2) below. The Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a part and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of the funding Federal agency except when transferred to the successor of that part of the Contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

(2) The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by the funding Federal agency to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR Part 404 and agency licensing regulations. This license will not be revoked in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of the funding Federal agency to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.

(3) Before revocation or modification of the license, the funding Federal agency will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the

license, and the Contractor will be allowed 30 days (or such other time as may be authorized by the funding Federal agency for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable agency licensing regulations and 37 CFR 404 concerning the licensing of Government-owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license.

(4) When the Government has the right to receive title, and does not elect to secure a patent in a foreign country, the Contractor may elect to retain such rights in any foreign country in which the Government elects not to secure a patent, subject to the Government's rights in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(e) *Invention identification, disclosures, and reports.* (1) The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to assure that subject inventions are promptly identified and disclosed to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters within 6 months of conception and/or first actual reduction to practice, whichever occurs first in the performance of work under this contract. These procedures shall include the maintenance of laboratory notebooks or equivalent records and other records as are reasonably necessary to document the conception and/or the first actual reduction to practice of subject inventions, and records that show that the procedures for identifying and disclosing the inventions are followed. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer a description of such procedures for evaluation and for determination as to their effectiveness.

(2) The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to the Contracting Officer within 2 months after the inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within 6 months after the Contractor becomes aware that a subject invention has been made, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of such invention known to the Contractor. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s). It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding, to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and physical, chemical, biological, or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale, or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. In addition, after disclosure to the agency, the Contractor shall promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the Contractor.

(3) The Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer the following:

(i) Interim reports every 12 months (or such longer period as may be specified by the Contracting Officer) from the date of the contract, listing subject inventions during that period, and certifying that all subject inventions have been disclosed (or that there are not such inventions) and that the procedures required by subparagraph (e)(1) above have been followed.

(ii) A final report, within 3 months after completion of the contracted work, listing all subject inventions or certifying that there were no such inventions, and listing all subcontracts at any tier containing a patent rights clause or certifying that there were no such subcontracts.

(4) The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and non-technical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor each subject invention made under contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) above, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (2) above.

(5) The Contractor agrees subject to FAR 27.302(i) that the Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause.

(f) *Examination of records relating to inventions.* (1) The Contracting Officer or any authorized representative shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have the right to examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents of the Contractor relating to the conception or first actual reduction to practice of inventions in the same field of technology as the work under this contract to determine whether—

(i) Any such inventions are subject inventions;

(ii) The Contractor has established and maintains the procedures required by subparagraphs (e)(1) and (4) of this clause; and

(iii) The Contractor and its inventors have complied with the procedures.

(2) If the Contracting Officer learns of an unreported Contractor invention which the Contracting Officer believes may be a subject invention, the Contractor may be required to disclose the invention to the agency for a determination of ownership rights.

(3) Any examination of records under this paragraph will be subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.

(g) *Withholding of payment (this paragraph does not apply to subcontracts).* (1) Any time before final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$50,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, shall have been set aside if, in the Contracting Officer's opinion, the Contractor fails to—

(i) Establish, maintain, and follow effective procedures for identifying and disclosing subject inventions pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) above;

(ii) Disclose any subject invention pursuant to subparagraph (e)(2) above;

(iii) Deliver acceptable interim reports pursuant to subdivision (e)(3)(i) above; or

(iv) Provide the information regarding subcontracts pursuant to subparagraph (h)(4) below.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has rectified whatever deficiencies exist and has delivered all reports, disclosures, and other information required by this clause.

(3) Final payment under this contract shall not be made before the Contractor delivers to the Contracting Officer all disclosures of subject inventions required by subparagraph (e)(2) above, and acceptable final report pursuant to subdivision (e)(3)(ii) above, and all past due confirmatory instruments.

(4) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the maximum authorized above. No amount shall be withheld under this paragraph while the amount specified by this paragraph is being withheld under other provisions of the contract. The withholding of any amount or the subsequent payment thereof shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(h) *Subcontracts.* (1) The Contractor shall include this clause (suitably modified to identify the parties) in all subcontracts, regardless of tier, for experimental, developmental, or research work. The subcontractor shall retain all rights provided for the Contractor in this clause, and the Contractor shall not, as part of the consideration for awarding the subcontract, obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions.

(2) In the event of a refusal by a prospective subcontractor to accept such a clause the Contractor—

(i) Shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and other pertinent information that may expedite disposition of the matter; and

(ii) Shall not proceed with such subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

(3) In the case of subcontracts at any tier, the agency, subcontractor, and Contractor agree that the mutual obli-

gations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and the Federal agency with respect to those matters covered by this clause.

(4) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause by identifying the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of such subcontract, and, no more frequently than annually, a listing of the subcontracts that have been awarded.

(i) *Preference for United States industry.* Unless provided otherwise, no Contractor that receives title to any subject invention and no assignee of any such Contractor shall grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement may be waived by the Government upon a showing by the Contractor or assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(c)(3), add the following sentence at the end of subdivision (c)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

The license will include the right of the Government to sublicense foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations pursuant to the following treaties or international agreements:*

[*Contracting Officer complete with the names of applicable existing treaties or international agreements. The above language is not intended to apply to treaties or agreements that are in effect on the date of the award but are not listed.]

Alternate II (JUN 1989). As prescribed in 27.303(c)(3), add the following sentence at the end of subdivision (c)(1)(i) of the basic clause:

The agency reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract, and effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals, and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

52.227-14 Rights in Data—General.

As prescribed in 27.409(a), insert the following clause with any appropriate alternates:

RIGHTS IN DATA—GENERAL (JUN 1987)

(a) *Definitions.* “Computer software,” as used in this clause, means computer programs, computer data bases, and documentation thereof.

“Data,” as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing, or management information.

“Form, fit, and function data,” as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability, as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating, and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements; except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

“Limited rights,” as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government in limited rights data as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(2) if included in this clause.

“Limited rights data,” as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, to the extent that such data pertain to items, components, or processes developed at private expense, including minor modifications thereof.

“Restricted computer software,” as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of such computer software.

“Restricted rights,” as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government in restricted computer software, as set forth in a Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (g)(3) if included in this clause, or as otherwise may be provided in a collateral agreement incorporated in and made part of this contract, including minor modifications of such computer software.

“Technical data,” as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) which are of a scientific or technical nature.

“Unlimited rights,” as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of rights.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause regarding copyright, the Government shall have unlimited rights in—

(i) Data first produced in the performance of this contract;

(ii) Form, fit, and function data delivered under this contract;

(iii) Data delivered under this contract (except for restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under this contract; and

(iv) All other data delivered under this contract unless provided otherwise for limited rights data or restricted computer software in accordance with paragraph (g) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have the right to—

(i) Use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract, unless provided otherwise in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(ii) Protect from unauthorized disclosure and use those data which are limited rights data or restricted computer software to the extent provided in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(iii) Substantiate use of, add or correct limited rights, restricted rights, or copyright notices and to take other appropriate action, in accordance with paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause; and

(iv) Establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract to the extent provided in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Copyright. (1) Data first produced in the performance of this contract.* Unless provided otherwise in paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor may establish, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer, claim to copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this contract and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia proceedings or similar works. The prior, express written permission of the Contracting Officer is required to establish claim to copyright subsisting in all other data first produced in the performance of this contract. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notices of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly

and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government and others acting in its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract.* The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data not first produced in the performance of this contract and which contains the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause; *provided*, however, that if such data are computer software the Government shall acquire a copyright license as set forth in subparagraph (g)(3) of this clause if included in this contract or as otherwise may be provided in a collateral agreement incorporated in or made part of this contract.

(3) *Removal of copyright notices.* The Government agrees not to remove any copyright notices placed on data pursuant to this paragraph (c), and to include such notices on all reproductions of the data.

(d) *Release, publication and use of data.* (1) The Contractor shall have the right to use, release to others, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced or specifically used by the Contractor in the performance of this contract, except to the extent such data may be subject to the Federal export control or national security laws or regulations, or unless otherwise provided in this paragraph of this clause or expressly set forth in this contract.

(2) The Contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to data necessary for the performance of this contract which contain restrictive markings, the Contractor shall treat the data in accordance with such markings unless otherwise specifically authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Unauthorized marking of data.* (1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this contract concerning inspection or acceptance, if any data delivered under this contract are marked with the notices specified in subparagraph (g)(2) or (g)(3) of this clause and use of such is not authorized by this clause, or if such data bears any other restrictive or limiting markings not authorized by this contract, the Contracting Officer may at any time either return the data to the Contractor, or cancel or ignore the markings. However, the following procedures shall apply prior to canceling or ignoring the markings.

(i) The Contracting Officer shall make written inquiry to the Contractor affording the Contractor 30 days from receipt of the inquiry to provide written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings;

(ii) If the Contractor fails to respond or fails to provide written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings within the 30-day period (or a longer time not exceeding 90 days approved in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown), the Government shall have the right to cancel or ignore the markings at any time after said period and the data will no longer be made subject to any disclosure prohibitions.

(iii) If the Contractor provides written justification to substantiate the propriety of the markings within the period set in subdivision (e)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer shall consider such written justification and determine whether or not the markings are to be cancelled or ignored. If the Contracting Officer determines that the markings are authorized, the Contractor shall be so notified in writing. If the Contracting Officer determines, with concurrence of the head of the contracting activity, that the markings are not authorized, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a written determination, which determination shall become the final agency decision regarding the appropriateness of the markings unless the Contractor files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction within 90 days of receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision. The Government shall continue to abide by the markings under this subdivision (e)(1)(iii) until final resolution of the matter either by the Contracting Officer's determination becoming final (in which instance the Government shall thereafter have the right to cancel or ignore the markings at any time and the data will no longer be made subject to any disclosure prohibitions), or by final disposition of the matter by court decision if suit is filed.

(2) The time limits in the procedures set forth in subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause may be modified in accordance with agency regulations implementing the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) if necessary to respond to a request thereunder.

(3) This paragraph (e) does not apply if this contract is for a major system or for support of a major system by a civilian agency other than NASA and the U.S. Coast Guard agency subject to the provisions of Title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949.

(4) Except to the extent the Government's action occurs as the result of final disposition of the matter by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Contractor is not precluded by this paragraph (e) from bringing a claim under the Contract Disputes Act, including pursuant to the Disputes clause of this contract, as applicable, that may arise as the result of the Government removing or ignoring authorized markings on data delivered under this contract.

(f) *Omitted or incorrect markings.* (1) Data delivered to

the Government without either the limited rights or restricted rights notice as authorized by paragraph (g) of this clause, or the copyright notice required by paragraph (c) of this clause, shall be deemed to have been furnished with unlimited rights, and the Government assumes no liability for the disclosure, use, or reproduction of such data. However, to the extent the data has not been disclosed without restriction outside the Government, the Contractor may request, within 6 months (or a longer time approved by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown) after delivery of such data, permission to have notices placed on qualifying data at the Contractor's expense, and the Contracting Officer may agree to do so if the Contractor—

(i) Identifies the data to which the omitted notice is to be applied;

(ii) Demonstrates that the omission of the notice was inadvertent;

(iii) Establishes that the use of the proposed notice is authorized; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the Government has no liability with respect to the disclosure, use, or reproduction of any such data made prior to the addition of the notice or resulting from the omission of the notice.

(2) The Contracting Officer may also (i) permit correction at the Contractor's expense of incorrect notices if the Contractor identifies the data on which correction of the notice is to be made, and demonstrates that the correct notice is authorized, or (ii) correct any incorrect notices.

(g) *Protection of limited rights data and restricted computer software.* (1) When data other than that listed in subdivisions (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause are specified to be delivered under this contract and qualify as either limited rights data or restricted computer software, if the Contractor desires to continue protection of such data, the Contractor shall withhold such data and not furnish them to the Government under this contract. As a condition to this withholding, the Contractor shall identify the data being withheld and furnish form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. Limited rights data that are formatted as a computer data base for delivery to the Government are to be treated as limited rights data and not restricted computer software.

(2) [Reserved]

(3) [Reserved]

(h) *Subcontracting.* The Contractor has the responsibility to obtain from its subcontractors all data and rights therein necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government under this contract. If a subcontractor refuses to accept terms affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall promptly bring such refusal to the attention of the Contracting Officer and not proceed with subcontract award without further authorization.

(i) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any

patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JUN 1987). As prescribed in 27.409(b), substitute the following definition for “Limited Rights Data” in paragraph (a) of the clause:

“Limited rights data,” as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

Alternate II (JUN 1987). As prescribed in 27.409(c), insert the following subparagraph (g)(2) in the clause:

(g)(2) Notwithstanding subparagraph (g)(1) of this clause, the contract may identify and specify the delivery of limited rights data, or the Contracting Officer may require by written request the delivery of limited rights data that has been withheld or would otherwise be withholdable. If delivery of such data is so required, the Contractor may affix the following “Limited Rights Notice” to the data and the Government will thereafter treat the data, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with such Notice:

LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE (JUN 1987)

(a) These data are submitted with limited rights under Government Contract No. (and subcontract, if appropriate). These data may be reproduced and used by the Government with the express limitation that they will not, without written permission of the Contractor, be used for purposes of manufacture nor disclosed outside the Government; except that the Government may disclose these data outside the Government for the following purposes, if any; provided that the Government makes such disclosure subject to prohibition against further use and disclosure:

—[Agencies may list additional purposes as set forth in 27.404(d)(1) or if none, so state.]

(b) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of these data, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

Alternate III (JUN 1987). As prescribed in 27.409(d), insert the following subparagraph (g)(3)(i) in the clause:

(g)(3)(i) Notwithstanding subparagraph (g)(1) of this clause, the contract may identify and specify the delivery of restricted computer software, or the Contracting Officer may require by written request the delivery of restricted computer software that has been withheld or would otherwise be withholdable. If delivery of such computer software is so required, the Contractor may affix the following “Restricted Rights Notice” to the computer software and the Government will thereafter treat the computer software, subject to paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with the Notice:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE (JUN 1987)

(a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Government Contract No. (and subcontract, if appropriate). It may not be used,

reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this Notice or as otherwise expressly stated in the contract.

(b) This computer software may be—

(1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(2) Used or copied for use in a backup computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative;

(3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, *provided* that the modified, combined, or adapted portions of the derivative software incorporating restricted computer software are made subject to the same restricted rights;

(5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by support service Contractors in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this clause, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights; and

(6) Used or copied for use in or transferred to a replacement computer.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software is published copyrighted computer software, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the minimum rights set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause.

(d) Any other rights or limitations regarding the use, duplication, or disclosure of this computer software are to be expressly stated in, or incorporated in, the contract.

(e) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(ii) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

RESTRICTED RIGHTS NOTICE SHORT FORM

(JUN 1987)

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in Contract No. (and subcontract, if appropriate) with (name of Contractor and subcontractor).

(End of notice)

(iii) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, it will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions, with the minimum rights set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice: “Unpublished—rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States.”

Alternate IV (JUN 1987). As prescribed in 27.409(e), substitute the following subparagraph (c)(1) in the clause:

(c) *Copyright. (1) Data first produced in the performance of the contract.* Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Contractor may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license for all such data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government and others acting on its behalf, a paid up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license for all such computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

Alternate V (JUN 1987). As prescribed in 27.409(f), add the following paragraph (j) to the clause:

(j) The Contractor agrees, except as may be otherwise specified in this contract for specific data items listed as not subject to this paragraph, that the Contracting Officer or an authorized representative may, up to three years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, inspect at the Contractor's facility any data withheld pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this clause, for purposes of verifying the Contractor's assertion pertaining to the limited rights or restricted rights status of the data or for evaluating work performance. Where the Contractor whose data are to be inspected demonstrates to the Contracting Officer that there would be a possible conflict of interest if the inspection were made by a particular representative, the Contracting Officer shall designate an alternate inspector.

52.227-15 Representation of Limited Rights Data and Restricted Computer Software.

As prescribed in 27.409(g), insert the following provision in solicitations that include the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General:

REPRESENTATION OF LIMITED RIGHTS DATA AND RESTRICTED COMPUTER SOFTWARE (JUN 1987)

(a) This solicitation sets forth the work to be performed if a contract award results, and the Government's known delivery requirements for data (as defined in FAR 27.401). Any resulting contract may also provide the Government the option to order additional data under the Additional Data Requirements clause at 52.227-16 of the FAR, if

included in the contract. Any data delivered under the resulting contract will be subject to the Rights in Data—General clause at 52.227-14 that is to be included in this contract. Under the latter clause, a Contractor may withhold from delivery data that qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software, and deliver form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof. The latter clause also may be used with its *Alternates II* and/or *III* to obtain delivery of limited rights data or restricted computer software, marked with limited rights or restricted rights notices, as appropriate. In addition, use of *Alternate V* with this latter clause provides the Government the right to inspect such data at the Contractor's facility.

(b) As an aid in determining the Government's need to include any of the aforementioned *Alternates* in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General, the offeror's response to this solicitation shall, to the extent feasible, complete the representation in paragraph (b) of this provision to either state that none of the data qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software, or identify which of the data qualifies as limited rights data or restricted computer software. Any identification of limited rights data or restricted computer software in the offeror's response is not determinative of the status of such data should a contract be awarded to the offeror.

REPRESENTATION CONCERNING DATA RIGHTS

Offeror has reviewed the requirements for the delivery of data or software and states (offeror check appropriate block)—

☐ None of the data proposed for fulfilling such requirements qualifies as limited rights data or restricted computer software.

☐ Data proposed for fulfilling such requirements qualify as limited rights data or restricted computer software and are identified as follows:

NOTE: "Limited rights data" and "Restricted computer software" are defined in the contract clause entitled "Rights In Data—General."

(End of provision)

52.227-16 Additional Data Requirements.

As prescribed in 27.409(h), insert the following clause:
ADDITIONAL DATA REQUIREMENTS (JUN 1987)

(a) In addition to the data (as defined in the clause at 52.227-14, Rights in Data—General clause or other equivalent included in this contract) specified elsewhere in this contract to be delivered, the Contracting Officer may, at any time during contract performance or within a period of 3 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, order any data first produced or specifically used in the performance of this contract.

(b) The Rights in Data—General clause or other equivalent included in this contract is applicable to all data ordered under this Additional Data Requirements clause. Nothing contained in this clause shall require the Contractor to deliver any data the withholding of which is authorized by the Rights in Data—General or other equivalent clause of this contract, or data which are specifically identified in this contract as not subject to this clause.

(c) When data are to be delivered under this clause, the Contractor will be compensated for converting the data into the prescribed form, for reproduction, and for delivery.

(d) The Contracting Officer may release the Contractor from the requirements of this clause for specifically identified data items at any time during the 3-year period set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause.

52.227-17 Rights in Data—Special Works.

As prescribed in 27.409(i), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—SPECIAL WORKS (JUN 1987)

(a) Definitions.

“Data,” as used in this clause, means recorded information regardless of form or the medium on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

“Unlimited rights,” as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of Rights.* (1) The Government shall have—

(i) Unlimited rights in all data delivered under this contract, and in all data first produced in the performance of this contract, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause for copyright.

(ii) The right to limit exercise of claim to copyright in data first produced in the performance of this contract, and to obtain assignment of copyright in such data, in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(iii) The right to limit the release and use of certain data in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have, to the extent permission is granted in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, the right to establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract.

(c) *Copyright.* (1) *Data first produced in the performance of this contract.*

(i) The Contractor agrees not to assert, establish, or authorize others to assert or establish, any claim to

copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer. When claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the appropriate copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to such data when delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license for all such data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(ii) If the Government desires to obtain copyright in data first produced in the performance of this contract and permission has not been granted as set forth in subdivision (c)(1)(i) of this clause, the Contracting Officer may direct the Contractor to establish, or authorize the establishment of, claim to copyright in such data and to assign, or obtain the assignment of, such copyright to the Government or its designated assignee.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract.* The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data not first produced in the performance of this contract and which contain the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(d) *Release and use restrictions.* Except as otherwise specifically provided for in this contract, the Contractor shall not use for purposes other than the performance of this contract, nor shall the Contractor release, reproduce, distribute, or publish any data first produced in the performance of this contract, nor authorize others to do so, without written permission of the Contracting Officer.

(e) *Indemnity.* The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government against any liability, including costs and expenses, incurred as the result of the violation of trade secrets, copyrights, or right of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, publication, or use of any data furnished under this contract; or any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such data. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply unless the Government provides notice to the Contractor as soon as practicable of any claim or suit, affords the Contractor an opportunity under applicable laws, rules, or regulations to participate in the defense thereof, and obtains the Contractor’s consent to the

settlement of any suit or claim other than as required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; nor do these provisions apply to material furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in data to which this clause applies.

(End of clause)

52.227-18 Rights in Data—Existing Works.

As prescribed in 27.409(j), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—EXISTING WORKS (JUN 1987)

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government, for all the material or subject matter called for under this contract, or for which this clause is specifically made applicable.

(b) The Contractor shall indemnify the Government and its officers, agents, and employees acting for the Government against any liability, including costs and expenses, incurred as the result of (1) the violation of trade secrets, copyrights, or right of privacy or publicity, arising out of the creation, delivery, publication or use of any data furnished under this contract; or (2) any libelous or other unlawful matter contained in such data. The provisions of this paragraph do not apply unless the Government provides notice to the Contractor as soon as practicable of any claim or suit, affords the Contractor an opportunity under applicable laws, rules, or regulations to participate in the defense thereof, and obtains the Contractor's consent to the settlement of any suit or claim other than as required by final decree of a court of competent jurisdiction; and do not apply to material furnished to the Contractor by the Government and incorporated in data to which this clause applies.

(End of clause)

52.227-19 Commercial Computer Software—Restricted Rights.

As prescribed in 27.409(k), insert the following clause:

COMMERCIAL COMPUTER SOFTWARE—

RESTRICTED RIGHTS (JUN 1987)

(a) As used in this clause, "restricted computer software" means any computer program, computer data base, or documentation thereof, that has been developed at private expense and either is a trade secret, is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged, or is published and copyrighted.

(b) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary contained in any Contractor's standard commercial license or lease agreement pertaining to any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract, and irrespective of whether any such agreement has been proposed prior to or after issuance of this purchase order/contract or of the fact that such agreement may be affixed to or accom-

pany the restricted computer software upon delivery, vendor agrees that the Government shall have the rights that are set forth in paragraph (c) of this clause to use, duplicate or disclose any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract. The terms and provisions of this contract, including any commercial lease or license agreement, shall be subject to paragraph (c) of this clause and shall comply with Federal laws and the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c)(1) The restricted computer software delivered under this contract may not be used, reproduced or disclosed by the Government except as provided in subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause or as expressly stated otherwise in this contract.

(2) The restricted computer software may be—

(i) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;

(ii) Used or copied for use in or with backup computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative;

(iii) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

(iv) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that the modified, combined, or adapted portions of the derivative software incorporating any of the delivered, restricted computer software shall be subject to same restrictions set forth in this purchase order/contract;

(v) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by support service Contractors or their subcontractors, subject to the same restrictions set forth in this purchase order/contract; and

(vi) Used or copied for use in or transferred to a replacement computer.

(3) If the restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract is published and copyrighted, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in subparagraph (c)(2) of this clause unless expressly stated otherwise in this purchase order/contract.

(4) To the extent feasible the Contractor shall affix a Notice substantially as follows to any restricted computer software delivered under this purchase order/contract; or, if the vendor does not, the Government has the right to do so: "Notice—Notwithstanding any other lease or license agreement that may pertain to, or accompany the delivery of, this computer software, the rights of the Government regarding its use, reproduction and disclosure are as set forth in Government Contract (or Purchase Order) No.____."

(d) If any restricted computer software is delivered under this contract with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, it will be presumed to be published and copyrighted and licensed to the Government in accordance with sub-

paragraph (c)(3) of this clause, unless a statement substantially as follows accompanies such copyright notice: “Unpublished—rights reserved under the copyright laws of the United States.”

(End of clause)

52.227-20 Rights in Data—SBIR Program.

As prescribed in 27.409(l), insert the following clause:

RIGHTS IN DATA—SBIR PROGRAM (MAR 1994)

(a) Definitions.

“Computer software,” as used in this clause, means computer programs, computer data bases, and documentation thereof.

“Data,” as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term does not include information incidental to contract administration, such as financial, administrative, cost or pricing or management information.

“Form, fit, and function data,” as used in this clause, means data relating to items, components, or processes that are sufficient to enable physical and functional interchangeability as well as data identifying source, size, configuration, mating and attachment characteristics, functional characteristics, and performance requirements except that for computer software it means data identifying source, functional characteristics, and performance requirements but specifically excludes the source code, algorithm, process, formulae, and flow charts of the software.

“Limited rights data,” as used in this clause, means data (other than computer software) developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged.

“Restricted computer software,” as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software; including modifications of such computer software.

“SBIR data,” as used in this clause, means data first produced by a Contractor that is a small business firm in performance of a small business innovation research contract issued under the authority of 15 U.S.C. 638 (Pub. L. 97-219, Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982), which data are not generally known, and which data without obligation as to its confidentiality have not been made available to others by the Contractor or are not already available to the Government.

“SBIR rights,” as used in this clause, mean the rights in SBIR data set forth in the SBIR Rights Notice of paragraph (d) of this clause.

“Technical data,” as used in this clause, means that data which are of a scientific or technical nature.

“Unlimited rights,” as used in this clause, means the right of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform

publicly and display publicly, in any manner and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.

(b) *Allocation of rights.* (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this clause regarding copyright, the Government shall have unlimited rights in—

(i) Data specifically identified in this contract as data to be delivered without restriction;

(ii) Form, fit, and function data delivered under this contract;

(iii) Data delivered under this contract (except for restricted computer software) that constitute manuals or instructional and training material for installation, operation, or routine maintenance and repair of items, components, or processes delivered or furnished for use under this contract; and

(iv) All other data delivered under this contract unless provided otherwise for SBIR data in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause or for limited rights data or restricted computer software in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause.

(2) The Contractor shall have the right to—

(i) Protect SBIR rights in SBIR data delivered under this contract in the manner and to the extent provided in paragraph (d) of this clause;

(ii) Withhold from delivery those data which are limited rights data or restricted computer software to the extent provided in paragraph (g) of this clause;

(iii) Substantiate use of, add, or correct SBIR rights or copyrights notices and to take other appropriate action, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this clause; and

(iv) Establish claim to copyright subsisting in data first produced in the performance of this contract to the extent provided in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(c) *Copyright.* (1) *Data first produced in the performance of this contract.* Except as otherwise specifically provided in this contract, the Contractor may establish claim to copyright subsisting in any data first produced in the performance of this contract. If claim to copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) to the data when such data are delivered to the Government, as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. For data other than computer software the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up nonexclusive, irrevocable, worldwide license to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government, for all such data. For computer software, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license for all such computer software to reproduce, prepare derivative works,

and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

(2) *Data not first produced in the performance of this contract.* The Contractor shall not, without prior written permission of the Contracting Officer, incorporate in data delivered under this contract any data that are not first produced in the performance of this contract and that contain the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402, unless the Contractor identifies such data and grants to the Government, or acquires on its behalf, a license of the same scope as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause.

(3) *Removal of copyright notices.* The Government agrees not to remove any copyright notices placed on data pursuant to this paragraph (c), and to include such notices on all reproductions of the data.

(d) *Rights to SBIR data.* (1) The Contractor is authorized to affix the following "SBIR Rights Notice" to SBIR data delivered under this contract and the Government will thereafter treat the data, subject to the provisions of paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause, in accordance with such Notice:

SBIR RIGHTS NOTICE (MAR 1994)

These SBIR data are furnished with SBIR rights under Contract No. _____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate).

For a period of 4 years after acceptance of all items to be delivered under this contract, the Government agrees to use these data for Government purposes only, and they shall not be disclosed outside the Government (including disclosure for procurement purposes) during such period without permission of the Contractor, except that, subject to the foregoing use and disclosure prohibitions, such data may be disclosed for use by support Contractors. After the aforesaid 4-year period the Government has a royalty-free license to use, and to authorize others to use on its behalf, these data for Government purposes, but is relieved of all disclosure prohibitions and assumes no liability for unauthorized use of these data by third parties. This Notice shall be affixed to any reproductions of these data, in whole or in part.

(End of notice)

(2) The Government's sole obligation with respect to any SBIR data shall be as set forth in this paragraph (d).

(e) *Omitted or incorrect markings.* (1) Data delivered to the Government without any notice authorized by paragraph (d) of this clause, and without a copyright notice, shall be deemed to have been furnished with unlimited rights, and the Government assumes no liability for the disclosure, use, or reproduction of such data. However, to the extent the data have not been disclosed without restriction outside the Government, the Contractor may request, within six months (or a longer time approved by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown) after delivery of such data, permission to have notices placed on qualifying data at the Contractor's expense, and the Contracting Officer may agree to do so if the Contractor—

(i) Identifies the data to which the omitted notice is to be applied;

(ii) Demonstrates that the omission of the notice was inadvertent;

(iii) Establishes that the use of the proposed notice is authorized; and

(iv) Acknowledges that the Government has no liability with respect to the disclosure or use of any such data made prior to the addition of the notice or resulting from the omission of the notice.

(2) The Contracting Officer may also (i) permit correction, at the Contractor's expense, of incorrect notices if the Contractor identifies the data on which correction of the notice is to be made and demonstrates that the correct notice is authorized, or (ii) correct any incorrect notices.

(f) *Protection of limited rights data.* When data other than that listed in subdivisions (b)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) of this clause are specified to be delivered under this contract and such data qualify as either limited rights data or restricted computer software, the Contractor, if the Contractor desires to continue protection of such data, shall withhold such data and not furnish them to the Government under this contract. As a condition to this withholding the Contractor shall identify the data being withheld and furnish form, fit, and function data in lieu thereof.

(g) *Subcontracting.* The Contractor has the responsibility to obtain from its subcontractors all data and rights therein necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government under this contract. If a subcontractor refuses to accept terms affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall promptly bring such refusal to the attention of the Contracting Officer and not proceed with subcontract award without further authorization.

(h) *Relationship to patents.* Nothing contained in this clause shall imply a license to the Government under any patent or be construed as affecting the scope of any license or other right otherwise granted to the Government.

(End of clause)

52.227-21 Technical Data Certification, Revision, and Withholding of Payment—Major Systems.

As prescribed in 27.409(q), insert the following clause:

**TECHNICAL DATA CERTIFICATION, REVISION,
AND WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT—
MAJOR SYSTEMS (JUN 1987)**

(a) *Scope of clause.* This clause shall apply to all technical data (as defined in the Rights in Data—General clause included in this contract) that have been specified in this contract as being subject to this clause. It shall apply to all such data delivered, or required to be delivered, at any time during contract performance or within 3 years after acceptance of all items (other than technical data) delivered under this contract unless a different period is set forth herein. The Contracting Officer may release the Contractor

from all or part of the requirements of this clause for specifically identified technical data items at any time during the period covered by this clause.

(b) *Technical data certification.* (1) All technical data that are subject to this clause shall be accompanied by the following certification upon delivery:

TECHNICAL DATA CERTIFICATION (JUN 1987)

The Contractor, _____, hereby certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief the technical data delivered herewith under Government contract No. _____ (and subcontract _____, if appropriate) are complete, accurate, and comply with the requirements of the contract concerning such technical data.

(End of certification)

(2) The Government shall rely on the certification set out in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause in accepting delivery of the technical data, and in consideration thereof may, at any time during the period covered by this clause, request correction of any deficiencies which are not in compliance with contract requirements. Such corrections shall be made at the expense of the Contractor. Unauthorized markings on data shall not be considered a deficiency for the purpose of this clause, but will be treated in accordance with paragraph (e) of the Rights in Data—General clause included in this contract.

(c) *Technical data revision.* The Contractor also agrees, at the request of the Contracting Officer, to revise technical data that are subject to this clause to reflect engineering design changes made during the performance of this contract and affecting the form, fit, and function of any item (other than technical data) delivered under this contract. The Contractor may submit a request for an equitable adjustment to the terms and conditions of this contract for any revisions to technical data made pursuant to this paragraph.

(d) *Withholding of payment.* (1) At any time before final payment under this contract the Contracting Officer may, in the Government's interest, withhold payment until a reserve not exceeding \$100,000 or 5 percent of the amount of this contract, whichever is less, if in the Contracting Officer's opinion respecting any technical data that are subject to this clause, the Contractor fails to—

- (i) Make timely delivery of such technical data as required by this contract;
- (ii) Provide the certification required by subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause;
- (iii) Make the corrections required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause; or
- (iv) Make revisions requested under paragraph (c) of this clause.

(2) Such reserve or balance shall be withheld until the Contracting Officer has determined that the Contractor has delivered the data and/or has made the

required corrections or revisions. Withholding shall not be made if the failure to make timely delivery, and/or the deficiencies relating to delivered data, arose out of causes beyond the control of the Contractor and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor.

(3) The Contracting Officer may decrease or increase the sums withheld up to the sums authorized in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause. The withholding of any amount under this paragraph, or the subsequent payment thereof, shall not be construed as a waiver of any Government rights.

(End of clause)

52.227-22 Major System—Minimum Rights.

As prescribed in 27.409(r), insert the following clause:

MAJOR SYSTEM—MINIMUM RIGHTS (JUN 1987)

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the Government shall have unlimited rights in any technical data, other than computer software, developed in the performance of this contract and relating to a major system or supplies for a major system procured or to be procured by the Government, to the extent that delivery of such technical data is required as an element of performance under this contract. The rights of the Government under this clause are in addition to and not in lieu of its rights under the other provisions of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.227-23 Rights to Proposal Data (Technical).

As prescribed in 27.409(s), insert the following clause:

**RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (TECHNICAL)
(JUN 1987)**

Except for data contained on pages _____, it is agreed that as a condition of award of this contract, and notwithstanding the conditions of any notice appearing thereon, the Government shall have unlimited rights (as defined in the "Rights in Data—General" clause contained in this contract) in and to the technical data contained in the proposal dated _____, upon which this contract is based.

(End of clause)

52.228-1 Bid Guarantee.

As prescribed in 28.101-3(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts:

BID GUARANTEE (APR 1984)

(a) Failure to furnish a bid guarantee in the proper form and amount, by the time set for opening of bids, may be cause for rejection of the bid.

(b) The offeror (bidder) shall furnish a bid guarantee in the form of a firm commitment, such as a bid bond, postal money order, certified check, cashier's check, irrevocable letter of credit, or, under Treasury Department regulations, certain bonds or notes of the United States. The Contracting Officer will return bid guarantees, other than

bid bonds, (1) to unsuccessful bidders as soon as practicable after the opening of bids, and (2) to the successful bidder upon execution of contractual documents and bonds (including any necessary coinsurance or reinsurance agreements), as required by the bid as accepted.

(c) If the successful bidder, upon acceptance of its bid by the Government within the period specified for acceptance, fails to execute all contractual documents or give a bond(s) as required by the solicitation within the time specified, the Contracting Officer may terminate the contract for default.

(d) Unless otherwise specified in the bid, the bidder will (1) allow 60 days for acceptance of its bid and (2) give bond within 10 days after receipt of the forms by the bidder.

(e) In the event the contract is terminated for default, the bidder is liable for any cost of acquiring the work that exceeds the amount of its bid, and the bid guarantee is available to offset the difference.

(End of clause)

(R 1-10.103-3)

(R 7-2003.25 1964 JUN)

52.228-2 Additional Bond Security.

As prescribed in 28.106-4, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when bonds are required:

ADDITIONAL BOND SECURITY (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall promptly furnish additional security required to protect the Government and persons supplying labor or materials under this contract if—

(a) Any surety upon any bond furnished with this contract becomes unacceptable to the Government;

(b) Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition as required by the Government; or

(c) The contract price is increased so that the penal sum of any bond becomes inadequate in the opinion of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(R 1-7.103-2)

(R 1-7.602-17)

(R 7-103.9 1949 JUL)

(R 7-602.17 1976 OCT)

52.228-3 Workers' Compensation Insurance (Defense Base Act).

As prescribed in 28.309(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the Defense Base Act applies (see 28.305) and (a) the contract will be a public work contract performed outside the United States; or (b) the contract will be approved or financed under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (Pub. L. 87-195) and is not excluded by 28.305(b)(2):

WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE

(DEFENSE BASE ACT)

(APR 1984)

The Contractor shall (a) provide, before commencing

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

ing performance under this contract, such workers' compensation insurance or security as the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, et seq.) requires and (b) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act applies, a clause similar to this clause (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to comply with the Defense Base Act.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.2(a) 1960 JAN)

(R 1-10.402(a))

52.228-4 Workers' Compensation and War-Hazard Insurance Overseas.

As prescribed in 28.309(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when the contract will be a public-work contract performed outside the United States and the Secretary of Labor waives the applicability of the Defense Base Act (see 28.305(d)):

WORKERS' COMPENSATION AND WAR-HAZARD INSURANCE OVERSEAS (APR 1984)

(a) This paragraph applies if the Contractor employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to workers' compensation insurance under the Defense Base Act (42 U.S.C. 1651, et seq.). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act has been waived, the Contractor shall (1) provide, before commencing performance under this contract, at least that workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent as the laws of the country of which these employees are nationals may require, and (2) continue to maintain it until performance is completed. The Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the Defense Base Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to this paragraph (a) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide such workers' compensation insurance coverage.

(b) This paragraph applies if the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract employs any person who, but for a waiver granted by the Secretary of Labor, would be subject to the War Hazards Compensation Act (42 U.S.C. 1701, et seq.). On behalf of employees for whom the applicability of the Defense Base Act (and hence that of the War Hazards Compensation Act) has been waived, the Contractor shall, subject to reimbursement as provided elsewhere in this contract, afford the same protection as that provided in the War Hazards Compensation Act, except that the level of benefits shall conform to any law or international agreement controlling the benefits to which the employees may be entitled. In all other respects, the standards of the War Hazards Compensation Act shall apply; e.g., the definition of war-hazard risks (injury, death, capture, or detention as the result of a war hazard as

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

52.228-7

defined in the Act), proof of loss, and exclusion of benefits otherwise covered by workers' compensation insurance or the equivalent. Unless the Contractor elects to assume directly the liability to subcontractor employees created by this clause, the Contractor shall insert, in all subcontracts under this contract to which the War Hazards Compensation Act would apply but for the waiver, a clause similar to this paragraph (b) (including this sentence) imposing upon those subcontractors this requirement to provide war-hazard benefits.

(End of clause)
(R 7-104.2(b) 1968 JUL)

52.228-5 Insurance—Work on a Government Installation.

As prescribed in 28.310, insert the following clause:

**INSURANCE—WORK ON A GOVERNMENT
INSTALLATION (SEP 1989)**

(a) The Contractor shall, at its own expense, provide and maintain during the entire performance of this contract, at least the kinds and minimum amounts of insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract.

(b) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall certify to the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the Government's interest shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe, or (2) until 30 days after the insurer or the Contractor gives written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer.

(c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in subcontracts under this contract that require work on a Government installation and shall require subcontractors to provide and maintain the insurance required in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all subcontractors' proofs of required insurance, and shall make copies available to the Contracting Officer upon request.

(End of clause)

52.228-6 Insurance—Immunity From Tort Liability.

As prescribed in 28.311-1, insert the following provision:

**INSURANCE—IMMUNITY FROM TORT LIABILITY
(APR 1984)**

If the offeror is partially or totally immune from tort liability to third persons as a State agency or as a charitable institution, and includes in its offer a representation to that effect, the clause at 52.228-7, Insurance—Liability to Third Persons, will be included in the contract.

(a) With its Alternate I, if the offeror represents that it is

partially immune from tort liability to third persons as a State agency or as a charitable institution; or

(b) With its Alternate II, if the offeror represents that it is totally immune from tort liability to third persons as a State agency or as a charitable institution.

(End of provision)

(NM)

52.228-7 Insurance—Liability to Third Persons.

As prescribed in 28.311-2, insert the following clause:

**INSURANCE—LIABILITY TO THIRD PERSONS
(APR 1984)**

(a)(1) Except as provided in subparagraph (2) immediately following, or in paragraph (h) of this clause (if the clause has a paragraph (h)), the Contractor shall provide and maintain workers' compensation, employer's liability, comprehensive general liability (bodily injury), comprehensive automobile liability (bodily injury and property damage) insurance, and such other insurance as the Contracting Officer may require under this contract.

(2) The Contractor may, with the approval of the Contracting Officer, maintain a self-insurance program; *provided* that, with respect to workers' compensation, the Contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.

(3) All insurance required by this paragraph shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the Contracting Officer may require or approve and with insurers approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor agrees to submit for the Contracting Officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the Contracting Officer, any other insurance that is maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the Contractor seeks reimbursement.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this clause (if the clause has a paragraph (h)), the Contractor shall be reimbursed—

(1) For that portion (i) of the reasonable cost of insurance allocable to this contract, and (ii) required or approved under this clause; and

(2) For certain liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the limitation of cost or the limitation of funds clause of this contract. These liabilities must arise out of the performance of this contract, whether or not caused by the negligence of the Contractor or of the Contractor's agents, servants, or employees, and must be represented by final judgments or settlements approved in writing by the Government. These liabilities are for—

(i) Loss of or damage to property (other than property owned, occupied, or used by the Contractor, rented to the Contractor, or in the care, custody, or

control of the Contractor); or

(ii) Death or bodily injury.

(d) The Government's liability under paragraph (c) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds at the time a contingency occurs. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

(e) The Contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities)—

(1) For which the Contractor is otherwise responsible under the express terms of any clause specified in the Schedule or elsewhere in the contract;

(2) For which the Contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by the Contracting Officer; or

(3) That result from willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives who have supervision or direction of—

(i) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;

(ii) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or

(iii) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

(f) The provisions of paragraph (e) of this clause shall not restrict the right of the Contractor to be reimbursed for the cost of insurance maintained by the Contractor in connection with the performance of this contract, other than insurance required in accordance with this clause; *provided*, that such cost is allowable under the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract.

(g) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the Contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the Contractor shall—

(1) Immediately notify the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;

(2) Authorize Government representatives to collaborate with counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim when the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage; and

(3) Authorize Government representatives to settle or defend the claim and to represent the Contractor in or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Government, when the liability is not insured or covered

by bond. The Contractor may, at its own expense, be associated with the Government representatives in any such claim or litigation.

(End of clause)

(R 7-203.22 1966 DEC)

(R 1-7.204-5)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If the solicitation includes the provision at 52.228-6, Insurance—Immunity from Tort Liability, and the successful offeror represents in the offer that the offeror is *partially* immune from tort liability as a State agency or as a charitable institution, add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause—

(1) The Government does not assume any liability to third persons, nor will the Government reimburse the Contractor for its liability to third persons, with respect to loss due to death, bodily injury, or damage to property resulting in any way from the performance of this contract or any subcontract under this contract; and

(2) The Contractor need not provide or maintain insurance coverage as required by paragraph (a) of this clause; *provided*, that the Contractor may obtain any insurance coverage deemed necessary, subject to approval by the Contracting Officer as to form, amount, and duration. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the cost of such insurance and, to the extent provided in paragraph (c) of this clause, for liabilities to third persons for which the Contractor has obtained insurance coverage as provided in this paragraph, but for which such coverage is insufficient in amount.

(End of clause)

(R 1-7.404-9(a))

(R 7-402.26 1962 SEP)

Alternate II (APR 1984). If the solicitation includes the provision at 52.228-6, Insurance—Immunity from Tort Liability, and the successful offeror represents in the offer that the offeror is *totally* immune from tort liability as a State agency or as a charitable institution, substitute the following paragraphs (a) and (b) for paragraphs (a) through (g) of the basic clause:

(a) The Government does not assume any liability to third persons, nor will the Government reimburse the Contractor for its liability to third persons, with respect to loss due to death, bodily injury, or damage to property resulting in any way from the performance of this contract or any subcontract under this contract.

(b) If any suit or action is filed, or if any claim is made against the Contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the Contractor under this contract, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer

and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received by the Contractor. The Contractor shall, if required by the Government, authorize Government representatives to settle or defend the claim and to represent the Contractor in or take charge of any litigation. The Contractor may, at its own expense, be associated with the Government representatives in any such claim or litigation.

(End of clause)

52.228-8 Liability and Insurance—Leased Motor Vehicles.

As prescribed in 28.312, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for the leasing of motor vehicles (see Subpart 8.11):

LIABILITY AND INSURANCE—LEASED MOTOR VEHICLES (APR 1993)

(a) The Government shall be responsible for loss of or damage to—

(1) Leased vehicles, except for (i) normal wear and tear and (ii) loss or damage caused by the negligence of the Contractor, its agents, or employees; and

(2) Property of third persons, or the injury or death of third persons, if the Government is liable for such loss, damage, injury, or death under the Federal Tort Claims Act (28 U.S.C. 2671-2680).

(b) The Contractor shall be liable for, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Government against, all actions or claims for loss of or damage to property or the injury or death of persons, resulting from the fault, negligence, or wrongful act or omission of the Contractor, its agents, or employees.

(c) The Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance covering its liabilities under paragraph (b) of this clause, in amounts of at least \$200,000 per person and \$500,000 per occurrence for death or bodily injury and \$20,000 per occurrence for property damage or loss.

(d) Before commencing work under this contract, the Contractor shall certify to the Contracting Officer in writing that the required insurance has been obtained. The policies evidencing required insurance shall contain an endorsement to the effect that any cancellation or any material change adversely affecting the interests of the Government shall not be effective (1) for such period as the laws of the State in which this contract is to be performed prescribe or (2) until 30 days after written notice to the Contracting Officer, whichever period is longer. The policies shall exclude any claim by the insurer for subrogation against the Government by reason of any payment under the policies.

(e) The Contractor warrants that the contract price includes no cost for insurance or contingency to cover losses, damage, injury, or death for which the Government is responsible under paragraph (a) of this clause.

(End of clause)

52.228-9 Cargo Insurance.

As prescribed in 28.313(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transporta-

tion-related services, except when freight is shipped under rates subject to released or declared value:

CARGO INSURANCE (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, agrees to provide and maintain, during the continuance of this contract, cargo liability insurance of \$ per vehicle to cover the value of property on each vehicle and of \$ to cover the total value of the property in the shipment.

(b) All insurance shall be written on companies acceptable to _____ [insert name of contracting agency], and policies shall include such terms and conditions as required by _____ [insert name of contracting agency]. As evidence of insurance maintained, a complete duplicate certified copy of the cargo liability insurance policy or policies shall be furnished to _____ [insert name of contracting agency]. Evidence of acceptable cargo insurance shall be furnished before commencing operations under this contract.

(c) Each cargo insurance policy shall include the following statement:

It is a condition of this policy that the Company shall furnish—

(1) Written notice to _____ [insert name of contracting agency], at the address shown on the face sheet of this contract, 30 days in advance of the effective date of any reduction in, or cancellation of, this policy; and

(2) A complete duplicate certified copy of any renewal policy to _____ [insert name of contracting agency] not less than 15 days prior to the expiration of any current policy on file with _____ [insert name of contracting agency].

(End of clause)

52.228-10 Vehicular and General Public Liability Insurance.

As prescribed in 28.313(b), insert a clause substantially the same as the following in solicitations and contracts for transportation or for transportation-related services when the contracting officer determines that vehicular liability or general public liability insurance required by law is not sufficient:

VEHICULAR AND GENERAL PUBLIC LIABILITY INSURANCE (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, agrees to maintain, during the continuance of this contract, vehicular liability and general public liability insurance with limits of liability for (1) bodily injury of not less than \$_____ for each person and \$_____ for each occurrence, and (2) property damage of not less than \$_____ for each accident and \$_____ in the aggregate.

(b) The Contractor also agrees to maintain workers' compensation and other legally required insurance with respect to the Contractor's own employees and agents.

(End of clause)

52.228-11 Pledges of Assets.

As prescribed in 28.203-6, insert the following clause:

PLEDGES OF ASSETS (FEB 1992)

(a) Offerors shall obtain from each person acting as an individual surety on a bid guarantee, a performance bond, or a payment bond—

(1) Pledge of assets; and

(2) Standard Form 28, Affidavit of Individual Surety.

(b) Pledges of assets from each person acting as an individual surety shall be in the form of—

(1) Evidence of an escrow account containing cash, certificates of deposit, commercial or Government securities, or other assets described in FAR 28.203-2 (except see 28.203-2(b)(2) with respect to Government securities held in book entry form) and/or;

(2) A recorded lien on real estate. The offeror will be required to provide—

(i) Evidence of title in the form of a certificate of title prepared by a title insurance company approved by the United States Department of Justice. This title evidence must show fee simple title vested in the surety along with any concurrent owners; whether any real estate taxes are due and payable; and any recorded encumbrances against the property, including the lien filed in favor of the Government as required by FAR 28.203-3(d);

(ii) Evidence of the amount due under any encumbrance shown in the evidence of title;

(iii) A copy of the current real estate tax assessment of the property or a current appraisal dated no earlier than 6 months prior to the date of the bond, prepared by a professional appraiser who certifies that the appraisal has been conducted in accordance with the generally accepted appraisal standards as reflected in the Uniform Standards of Professional Appraisal Practice, as promulgated by the Appraisal Foundation.

(End of clause)

52.228-12 Prospective Subcontractor Requests for Bonds.

As prescribed in 28.106-4(b), use the following clause:

**PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTOR REQUESTS
FOR BONDS (OCT 1995)**

In accordance with Section 806(a)(3) of Pub. L. 102-190, as amended by Sections 2091 and 8105 of Pub. L. 103-355, upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of this contract for which a payment bond has been furnished to the Government pursuant to the Miller Act, the Contractor shall promptly provide a copy of such payment bond to the requester.

(End of clause)

52.229-1 State and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-1, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for leased equipment, when a fixed-price indefinite-delivery contract is contemplated, the contract will be performed wholly or partly within the United States, its possessions, or Puerto Rico, and the place or places of delivery are not known at the time of contracting:

STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (APR 1984)

Notwithstanding the terms of the Federal, State, and Local Taxes clause, the contract price excludes all State and local taxes levied on or measured by the contract or sales price of the services or completed supplies furnished under this contract. The Contractor shall state separately on its invoices taxes excluded from the contract price, and the Government agrees either to pay the amount of the taxes to the Contractor or provide evidence necessary to sustain an exemption.

(End of clause)

52.229-2 North Carolina State and Local Sales and Use Tax.

As prescribed in 29.401-2, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts for construction to be performed in North Carolina:

**NORTH CAROLINA STATE AND LOCAL SALES
AND USE TAX (APR 1984)**

(a) "Materials", as used in this clause, means building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any building or structure erected, altered, or repaired under this contract.

(b) If this is a fixed-price contract, the contract price includes North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes to be paid on materials, notwithstanding any other provision of this contract. If this is a cost-reimbursement contract, any North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid by the Contractor on materials shall constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(c) At the time specified in paragraph (d) of this section, the Contractor shall furnish the Contracting Officer certified statements setting forth the cost of the materials purchased from each vendor and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. In the event the Contractor makes several purchases from the same vendor, the certified statement shall indicate the invoice numbers, the inclusive dates of the invoices, the total amount of the invoices, and the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid. The statement shall also include the cost of any tangible personal property withdrawn from the Contractor's warehouse stock and the amount of North Carolina State and local sales or use tax paid on this property by the Contractor. Any local sales or use taxes included in the Contractor's statements must be shown separately from the State sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall furnish any additional information the Commissioner of Revenue of the State of North Carolina may require to substantiate a refund claim for sales or use taxes. The Contractor shall also obtain and furnish to the Contracting Officer similar certified statements by its subcontractors.

(d) If this contract is completed before the next October 1, the certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be submitted within 60 days after completion. If this contract is not completed before the next October 1, the certified statements shall be submitted

PART 52—SOLICITATION PROVISIONS AND CONTRACT CLAUSES

52.229-4

on or before November 30 of each year and shall cover taxes paid during the 12-month period that ended the preceding September 30.

(e) The certified statements to be furnished pursuant to paragraph (c) above shall be in the following form:

I hereby certify that during the period to [insert dates], [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] paid North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes aggregating \$ (State) and \$ (local), with respect to building materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that have become a part of or annexed to a building or structure erected, altered, or repaired by [insert name of Contractor or subcontractor] for the United States of America, and that the vendors from whom the property was purchased, the dates and numbers of the invoices covering the purchases, the total amount of the invoices of each vendor, the North Carolina State and local sales and use taxes paid on the property (shown separately), and the cost of property withdrawn from warehouse stock and North Carolina State and local sales or use taxes paid on this property are as set forth in the attachments.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If the requirement is for vessel repair to be performed in North Carolina, substitute the following paragraph (a) for paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

(a) "Materials," as used in this clause, means materials, supplies, fixtures, and equipment that become a part of or are annexed to any vessel altered or repaired under this contract.

(R 7-602.27 1977 JAN)

52.229-3 Federal, State, and Local Taxes.

As prescribed in 29.401-3, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal excise tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date. It does not include social security tax or other employment taxes.

"After-relieved Federal tax," as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that would other-

wise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

(b) The contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed Federal tax, provided the Contractor warrants in writing that no amount for such newly imposed Federal excise tax or duty or rate increase was included in the contract price, as a contingency reserve or otherwise.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved Federal tax.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal excise tax or duty, except social security or other employment taxes, that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor's fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to any Federal excise tax or duty that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs.

(h) The Government shall, without liability, furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when the Contractor requests such evidence and a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.229-4 Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract).

As prescribed in 29.401-4, insert the following clause:

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL TAXES

(NONCOMPETITIVE CONTRACT) (JAN 1991)

(a) "Contract date," as used in this clause, means the effective date of this contract and, for any modification to this contract, the effective date of the modification.

"All applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties," as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract.

"After-imposed tax," as used in this clause, means any new or increased Federal, State, or local tax or duty, or tax that was excluded on the contract date but whose exclusion was later revoked or amount of exemption reduced during the contract period, other than an excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

“After-relieved tax,” as used in this clause, means any amount of Federal, State, or local tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund or drawback, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

“Excepted tax,” as used in this clause, means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. “Excepted tax” does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor’s possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the Government.

(b) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable Federal, State, and local taxes and duties.

(c) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax, or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a term or condition of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing that the contract price does not include any contingency for such tax and if liability for such tax, interest, or penalty was not incurred through the Contractor’s fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(d) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved tax. The Government shall be entitled to interest received by the Contractor incident to a refund of taxes to the extent that such interest was earned after the Contractor was paid by the Government for such taxes. The Government shall be entitled to repayment of any penalty refunded to the Contractor to the extent that the penalty was paid by the Government.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any Federal, State, or local tax, other than an excepted tax, that was included in the contract price and that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor’s fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer.

(f) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(g) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to Federal, State, and local taxes and duties that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to

cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys’ fees.

(h) The Government shall furnish evidence appropriate to establish exemption from any Federal, State, or local tax when (1) the Contractor requests such exemption and states in writing that it applies to a tax excluded from the contract price and (2) a reasonable basis exists to sustain the exemption.

(End of clause)

52.229-5 Taxes—Contracts Performed in U.S. Possessions or Puerto Rico.

As prescribed in 29.401-5, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts that include the clause at 52.229-3, Federal, State, and Local Taxes, or 52.229-4, Federal, State, and Local Taxes (Noncompetitive Contract):

TAXES—CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN U.S. POSSESSIONS OR PUERTO RICO (APR 1984)

The term “local taxes,” as used in the Federal, State, and local taxes clause of this contract, includes taxes imposed by a possession of the United States or by Puerto Rico.

(End of clause)

(AV 7-103.10(c) 1963 NOV)

(AV 1-11.401-3(a))

52.229-6 Taxes—Foreign Fixed-Price Contracts.

As prescribed in 29.402-1(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS (JAN 1991)

(a) To the extent that this contract provides for furnishing supplies or performing services outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, this clause applies in lieu of any Federal, State, and local taxes clause of the contract.

(b) “Contract date,” as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

“Country concerned,” as used in this clause, means any country, other than the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico, in which expenditures under this contract are made.

“Tax” and “taxes,” as used in this clause, include fees and charges for doing business that are levied by the government of the country concerned or by its political subdivisions.

“All applicable taxes and duties,” as used in this clause, means all taxes and duties, in effect on the contract date, that the taxing authority is imposing and collecting on the transactions or property covered by this contract, pursuant to written ruling or regulation in effect on the contract date.

“After-imposed tax,” as used in this clause, means any new or increased tax or duty, or tax that was exempted or

excluded on the contract date but whose exemption was later revoked or reduced during the contract period, other than excepted tax, on the transactions or property covered by this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

“After-relieved tax,” as used in this clause, means any amount of tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that would otherwise have been payable on the transactions or property covered by this contract, but which the Contractor is not required to pay or bear, or for which the Contractor obtains a refund, as the result of legislative, judicial, or administrative action taking effect after the contract date.

“Excepted tax,” as used in this clause, means social security or other employment taxes, net income and franchise taxes, excess profits taxes, capital stock taxes, transportation taxes, unemployment compensation taxes, and property taxes. “Excepted tax” does not include gross income taxes levied on or measured by sales or receipts from sales, property taxes assessed on completed supplies covered by this contract, or any tax assessed on the Contractor’s possession of, interest in, or use of property, title to which is in the U.S. Government.

(c) Unless otherwise provided in this contract, the contract price includes all applicable taxes and duties, except taxes and duties that the Government of the United States and the government of the country concerned have agreed shall not be applicable to expenditures in such country by or on behalf of the United States.

(d) The contract price shall be increased by the amount of any after-imposed tax or of any tax or duty specifically excluded from the contract price by a provision of this contract that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, including any interest or penalty, if the Contractor states in writing that the contract price does not include any contingency for such tax and if liability for such tax, interest, or penalty was not incurred through the Contractor’s fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer or to comply with the provisions of paragraph (i) below.

(e) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount of any after-relieved tax, including any interest or penalty. The Government of the United States shall be entitled to interest received by the Contractor incident to a refund of taxes to the extent that such interest was earned after the Contractor was paid by the Government of the United States for such taxes. The Government of the United States shall be entitled to repayment of any penalty refunded to the Contractor to the extent that the penalty was paid by the Government.

(f) The contract price shall be decreased by the amount

of any tax or duty, other than an excepted tax, that was included in the contract and that the Contractor is required to pay or bear, or does not obtain a refund of, through the Contractor’s fault, negligence, or failure to follow instructions of the Contracting Officer or to comply with the provisions of paragraph (i) below.

(g) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(h) If the Contractor obtains a reduction in tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that either was included in the contract price or was the basis of an increase in the contract price, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

(i) The Contractor shall take all reasonable action to obtain exemption from or refund of any taxes or duties, including interest or penalty, from which the United States Government, the Contractor, any subcontractor, or the transactions or property covered by this contract are exempt under the laws of the country concerned or its political subdivisions or which the governments of the United States and of the country concerned have agreed shall not be applicable to expenditures in such country by or on behalf of the United States.

(j) The Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of all matters relating to taxes or duties that reasonably may be expected to result in either an increase or decrease in the contract price and shall take appropriate action as the Contracting Officer directs. The contract price shall be equitably adjusted to cover the costs of action taken by the Contractor at the direction of the Contracting Officer, including any interest, penalty, and reasonable attorneys’ fees.

(End of clause)

52.229-7 Taxes—Fixed-Price Contracts with Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in 29.402-1(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FIXED-PRICE CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (JAN 1991)

(a) “Contract date,” as used in this clause, means the date set for bid opening or, if this is a negotiated contract or a modification, the effective date of this contract or modification.

(b) The contract price, including the prices in any subcontracts under this contract, does not include any tax or duty that the Government of the United States and the Government of [insert name of the foreign gov-

52.229-8

ernment] have agreed shall not apply to expenditures made by the United States in . . . [insert name of country], or any tax or duty not applicable to this contract or any subcontracts under this contract, pursuant to the laws of . . . [insert name of country]. If any such tax or duty has been included in the contract price, through error or otherwise, the contract price shall be correspondingly reduced.

(c) If, after the contract date, the Government of the United States and the Government of . . . [insert name of the foreign government] agree that any tax or duty included in the contract price shall not apply to expenditures by the United States in . . . [insert name of country], the contract price shall be reduced accordingly.

(d) No adjustment shall be made in the contract price under this clause unless the amount of the adjustment exceeds \$250.

(End of clause)

52.229-8 Taxes—Foreign Cost-Reimbursement Contracts.

As prescribed in 29.402-2(a), insert the following clause:

TAXES—FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of . . . [insert name of the foreign government], or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of . . . [insert name of country], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such offset to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

(End of clause)

52.229-9 Taxes—Cost-Reimbursement Contracts with Foreign Governments.

As prescribed in 29.402-2(b), insert the following clause:

TAXES—COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS WITH FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS (MAR 1990)

(a) Any tax or duty from which the United States

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of . . . [insert name of the foreign government], or from which any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of . . . [insert name of country], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.

(b) If any subcontractor obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid (not credited to the contract) to the Treasurer of the United States at the time the Federal income tax return is filed.

(End of clause)

52.229-10 State of New Mexico Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax.

As prescribed in 29.401-6(b), insert the following clause:

STATE OF NEW MEXICO GROSS RECEIPTS AND COMPENSATING TAX (OCT 1988)

(a) Within thirty (30) days after award of this contract, the Contractor shall advise the State of New Mexico of this contract by registering with the State of New Mexico, Taxation and Revenue Department, Revenue Division, pursuant to the Tax Administration Act of the State of New Mexico and shall identify the contract number.

(b) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico gross receipts taxes, pursuant to the Gross Receipts and Compensating Tax Act of New Mexico, assessed against the contract fee and costs paid for performance of this contract, or of any part or portion thereof, within the State of New Mexico. The allowability of any gross receipts taxes or local option taxes lawfully paid to the State of New Mexico by the Contractor or its subcontractors will be determined in accordance with the Allowable Cost and Payment clause of this contract except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause.

(c) The Contractor shall submit applications for Nontaxable Transaction Certificates, Form CSR-3C, to the State of New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department, Revenue Division, P.O. Box 630, Santa Fe, New Mexico 87509. When the Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate is issued by the Revenue Division, the Contractor shall use these certificates strictly in accordance with this contract, and the agreement between the (* _____) and the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department.

(d) The Contractor shall provide Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificates to each vendor in New Mexico selling tangible personal property to the Contractor for use in the performance of this contract. Failure to provide a Type 15 Nontaxable Transaction Certificate to vendors will result in the vendor's liability for the gross receipt taxes and those taxes, which are then passed on to the Contractor, shall not be reimbursable as an allowable cost by the Government.

(e) The Contractor shall pay the New Mexico compensating user tax for any tangible personal property which is purchased pursuant to a Nontaxable Transaction Certificate if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(f) Out-of-state purchase of tangible personal property by the Contractor which would be otherwise subject to compensation tax shall be governed by the principles of this clause. Accordingly, compensating tax shall be due from the contractor only if such property is not used for Federal purposes.

(g) The (*_____) may receive information regarding the Contractor from the Revenue Division of the New Mexico Taxation and Revenue Department and, at the discretion of the (*_____), may participate in any matters or proceedings pertaining to this clause or the above-mentioned Agreement. This shall not preclude the Contractor from having its own representative nor does it obligate the (*_____) to represent its Contractor.

(h) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (h), in each subcontract which meets the criteria in 29.401-6(b)(1) through (3) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, 48 CFR Part 29.

(i) Paragraphs (a) through (h) of this clause shall be null and void should the Agreement referred to in paragraph (c) of this clause be terminated; provided, however, that such termination shall not nullify obligations already incurred prior to the date of termination.

(*Insert appropriate agency name in blanks)

(End of clause)

52.230-1 Cost Accounting Standards Notices and Certification.

As prescribed in 30.201-3, insert the following provision:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS NOTICES AND CERTIFICATION (NOV 1993)

Note: This notice does not apply to small businesses or foreign governments. This notice is in three parts, identified by Roman numerals I through III.

Offerors shall examine each part and provide the requested information in order to determine Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements applicable to any resultant contract.

I. DISCLOSURE STATEMENT—COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES AND CERTIFICATION

(a) Any contract in excess of \$500,000 resulting from

this solicitation, except contracts in which the price negotiated is based on (1) established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public, or (2) prices set by law or regulation, will be subject to the requirements of 48 CFR, Parts 9903 and 9904, except for those contracts which are exempt as specified in 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.201-1.

(b) Any offeror submitting a proposal which, if accepted, will result in a contract subject to the requirements of 48 CFR, Parts 9903 and 9904 must, as a condition of contracting, submit a Disclosure Statement as required by 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.202. The Disclosure Statement must be submitted as a part of the offeror's proposal under this solicitation unless the offeror has already submitted a Disclosure Statement disclosing the practices used in connection with the pricing of this proposal. If an applicable Disclosure Statement has already been submitted, the offeror may satisfy the requirement for submission by providing the information requested in paragraph (c) of Part I of this provision.

CAUTION: In the absence of specific regulations or agreement, a practice disclosed in a Disclosure Statement shall not, by virtue of such disclosure, be deemed to be a proper, approved, or agreed-to practice for pricing proposals or accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data.

(c) Check the appropriate box below:

☐ (1) Certificate of Concurrent Submission of Disclosure Statement.

The offeror hereby certifies that, as a part of the offer, copies of the Disclosure Statement have been submitted as follows: (i) Original and one copy to the cognizant Administrative Contracting Officer (ACO), and (ii) One copy to the cognizant contract auditor.

(Disclosure must be on Form No. CASB DS-1. Forms may be obtained from the cognizant ACO or from the looseleaf version of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.)

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO where filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the Disclosure Statement.

☐ (2) Certificate of Previously Submitted Disclosure Statement.

The offeror hereby certifies that Disclosure Statement was filed as follows:

Date of Disclosure Statement: _____

Name and Address of Cognizant ACO where filed: _____

The offeror further certifies that the practices used in estimating costs in pricing this proposal are consistent with the cost accounting practices disclosed in the applicable disclosure statement.

☐ (3) Certificate of Monetary Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that the offeror, together with all divisions, subsidiaries, and affiliates under common control, did not receive net awards of negotiated prime contracts and subcontracts subject to CAS totaling more than \$25 million (of which at least one award exceeded \$1 million) in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

☐ (4) Certificate of Interim Exemption.

The offeror hereby certifies that (i) the offeror first exceeded the monetary exemption for disclosure, as defined in (3) of this subsection, in the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this offer was submitted and (ii) in accordance with 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.202-1, the offeror is not yet required to submit a Disclosure Statement. The offeror further certifies that if an award resulting from this proposal has not been made within 90 days after the end of that period, the offeror will immediately submit a revised certificate to the Contracting Officer, in the form specified under subparagraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of Part I of this provision, as appropriate, to verify submission of a completed Disclosure Statement.

CAUTION: Offerors currently required to disclose because they were awarded a CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$25 million or more in the current cost accounting period may not claim this exemption (4). Further, the exemption applies only in connection with proposals submitted before expiration of the 90-day period following the cost accounting period in which the monetary exemption was exceeded.

II. COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS—ELIGIBILITY FOR MODIFIED CONTRACT COVERAGE

If the offeror is eligible to use the modified provisions of 48 CFR Subpart 9903.201-2(b) and elects to do so, the offeror shall indicate by checking the box below. Checking the box below shall mean that the resultant contract is subject to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause in lieu of the Cost Accounting Standards clause.

The offeror hereby claims an exemption from the Cost Accounting Standards clause under the provisions of 48 CFR Subpart 9903.201-2(b) and certifies that the offeror is eligible for use of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause because during the cost accounting period immediately preceding the period in which this proposal was submitted, the offeror received less than \$25 million in awards of CAS-covered prime contracts and subcontracts, or the offeror did not receive a single CAS-covered award exceeding \$1 million. The offeror further certifies that if such status changes before an award resulting from this proposal, the offeror will advise the Contracting Officer immediately.

CAUTION: An offeror may not claim the above eligi-

bility for modified contract coverage if this proposal is expected to result in the award of a CAS-covered contract of \$25 million or more or if, during its current cost accounting period, the offeror has been awarded a single CAS-covered prime contract or subcontract of \$25 million or more.

III. ADDITIONAL COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS APPLICABLE TO EXISTING CONTRACTS

The offeror shall indicate below whether award of the contemplated contract would, in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) of the Cost Accounting Standards clause, require a change in established cost accounting practices affecting existing contracts and subcontracts.

☐ YES ☐ NO

(End of provision)

52.230-2 Cost Accounting Standards.

As prescribed in 30.201-4(a), insert the following clause:

COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (AUG 1992)

(a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR, Subparts 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR, Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.

(3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR, Part 9904 (Appendix B, FAR loose-leaf edition), in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if

the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.

(4)(i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.

(ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.

(5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR, Part 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR, Part 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated sub-

contracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 where the price negotiated is not based on—

(1) Established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(2) Prices set by law or regulation, and except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-3 Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

As prescribed in 30.201-4(b)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCLOSURE AND CONSISTENCY OF COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (NOV 1993)

(a) The Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall—

(1) Comply with the requirements of 48 CFR Subpart 9904.401, Consistency in Estimating, Accumulating, and Reporting Costs; 48 CFR Subpart 9904.402 Consistency in Allocating Costs Incurred for the Same Purpose; 48 CFR Subpart 9904.405, Accounting for Unallowable Costs; and 48 CFR Subpart 9904.406 Cost Accounting Standard—Cost Accounting Period, in effect on the date of award of this contract as indicated in 48 CFR Part 9904.

(2) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) If it is a business unit of a company required to submit a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing its cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR, Subparts 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.

(3)(i) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices. A change to such practices may be proposed, however, by either the Government or the Contractor, and the Contractor agrees to negotiate with the Contracting Officer the terms and conditions under which a change may be made. After the terms and conditions under which the change is to be made have been

agreed to, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract, and the Disclosure Statement, if affected, must be amended accordingly.

(ii) The Contractor shall, when the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice and the Contracting Officer has made the finding required in 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.201-6(b), that the change is desirable and not detrimental to the interests of the Government, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract. In the absence of the required finding, no agreement may be made under this contract clause that will increase costs paid by the United States.

(4) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with the applicable CAS or to follow any cost accounting practice, and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate of interest established under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621), from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected.

(b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor has complied with an applicable CAS, rule, or regulation as specified in 48 CFR, Parts 9903 and 9904 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, and records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts, which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts of any tier, except that—

(1) If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.201 is required to follow all CAS, the clause entitled “Cost Accounting Standards” set forth in FAR 52.230-2, shall be inserted in lieu of this clause; or

(2) This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 where the price negotiated is not based on—

(i) Established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public; or

(ii) Price set by law or regulation; or

(3) The requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR, Subpart 9903.201-1.

(End of clause)

52.230-4 Consistency in Cost Accounting Practices.

As prescribed in 30.201-4(c), insert the following clause:

CONSISTENCY IN COST ACCOUNTING PRACTICES (AUG 1992)

The Contractor agrees that it will consistently follow the cost accounting practices disclosed on Form CASB DS-1 in estimating, accumulating and reporting costs under this contract. In the event the Contractor fails to follow such practices, it agrees that the contract price shall be adjusted, together with interest, if such failure results in increased cost paid by the U.S. Government. Interest shall be computed at the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) from the time payment by the Government was made to the time adjustment is effected. The Contractor agrees that the Disclosure Statement filed with the U.K. Ministry of Defence shall be available for inspection and use by authorized representatives of the United States Government.

(End of clause)

52.230-5 Administration of Cost Accounting Standards.

As prescribed in 30.201-4(d)(1), insert the following clause:

ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (FEB 1995)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this clause:

(a) Submit to the Contracting Officer a description of any cost accounting practice change, the total potential impact of the change on contracts containing a CAS clause, and a general dollar magnitude of the change which identifies the potential shift of costs between CAS-covered contracts by contract type (i.e., firm-fixed-price, incentive, cost-plus-fixed fee, etc.) and other contractor business activity. As related to CAS-covered contracts, the analysis should identify the potential impact on funds of the various Agencies/Departments (i.e., Department of Energy, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Army, Navy, Air Force, other Department of Defense, other Government) as follows:

(1) For any change in cost accounting practices required to comply with a new or modified CAS in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after award of a contract requiring this change.

(2) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards,

or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) before the effective date of the proposed change.

(3) For any failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, or by subparagraph (a)(4) at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices):

(i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of agreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, or

(ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, within 60 days of the date the Contractor is notified by the Contracting Officer of the determination of noncompliance.

(b) After an ACO determination of materiality, submit a cost impact proposal in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of determination of the adequacy and compliance of a change submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this clause. The cost impact proposal shall be in sufficient detail to permit evaluation, determination, and negotiation of the cost impact upon each separate CAS-covered contract and subcontract.

(1) Cost impact proposals submitted for changes in cost accounting practices required to comply with a new CAS in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, shall identify the applicable standard and all contracts and subcontracts containing the clause in this contract entitled Cost Accounting Standards, which have an award date before the effective date of that standard.

(2) Cost impact proposals submitted for any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivisions (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, shall identify all contracts and subcontracts containing the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.

(3) Cost impact proposals submitted for failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, or by subparagraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, shall identify the cost impact on each separate CAS covered contract from the date of failure to comply

until the noncompliance is corrected.

(c) If the submissions required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause are not submitted within the specified time, or any extension granted by the Contracting Officer, an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the Contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact, may be withheld until such time as the required submission has been provided in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer.

(d) Agree to appropriate contract and subcontract amendments to reflect adjustments established in accordance with subparagraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the CAS clause at FAR 52.230-2 or with subparagraphs (a)(3) or (a)(4) of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause at FAR 52.230-3.

(e) For all subcontracts subject either to the CAS clause or to the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause—

(1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (self-deleting clauses shall not be used); and

(2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts. In addition, within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor's cognizant contract administration office for transmittal to the contract administrative office cognizant of the subcontractor's facility:

(i) Subcontractor's name and subcontract number.

(ii) Dollar amount and date of award.

(iii) Name of Contractor making the award.

(iv) Any changes the subcontractor has made or proposes to make to cost accounting practices that affect prime contracts or subcontracts containing the CAS clause or Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause, unless these changes have already been reported. If award of the subcontract results in making one or more CAS effective for the first time, this fact shall also be reported.

(f) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment, based on them, to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. This notice is due within 30 days after proposed subcontract adjustments are received and shall include a proposal for adjusting the higher tier subcontract or the prime contract appropriately.

(g) For subcontracts containing the CAS clause, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

(End of clause)

52.231 [Reserved]

52.232-1 Payments.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(1), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due date in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, a fixed-price service contract, or a contract for nonregulated communication services is contemplated:

PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, upon the submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the prices stipulated in this contract for supplies delivered and accepted or services rendered and accepted, less any deductions provided in this contract. Unless otherwise specified in this contract, payment shall be made on partial deliveries accepted by the Government if—

- (a) The amount due on the deliveries warrants it; or
- (b) The Contractor requests it and the amount due on the deliveries is at least \$1,000 or 50 percent of the total contract price.

(End of clause)

(R 7-103.7 1958 JAN)

(R 1-7.102-7)

52.232-2 Payments under Fixed-Price Research and Development Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(2), insert the following clause, as appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price research and development contract is contemplated:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, upon submission of proper invoices or vouchers, the prices stipulated in this contract for work delivered or rendered and accepted, less any deductions provided in this contract. Unless otherwise specified, payment shall be made upon acceptance of any portion of the work delivered or rendered for which a price is separately stated in the contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-302.2 1959 JUN)

(R 1-7.302-2)

52.232-3 Payments under Personal Services Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(3), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for personal services:

PAYMENTS UNDER PERSONAL SERVICES CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor for the ser-

vices performed by the Contractor, as set forth in the Schedule of this contract, at the rates prescribed, upon the submission by the Contractor of proper invoices or time statements to the office or officer designated and at the time provided for in this contract. The Government shall also pay the Contractor (a) a per diem rate in lieu of subsistence for each day the Contractor is in a travel status away from home or regular place of employment in accordance with Federal Travel Regulations (41 CFR 101-7) as authorized in appropriate Travel Orders; and (b) any other transportation expenses if provided for in the Schedule.

(End of clause)

(R 7-503.2 1958 JAN)

52.232-4 Payments under Transportation Contracts and Transportation-Related Services Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(4), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for transportation or transportation-related services:

PAYMENTS UNDER TRANSPORTATION CONTRACTS AND TRANSPORTATION-RELATED SERVICES CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor upon the submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers, the amount due for services rendered and accepted, less deductions, if any, as herein provided.

(End of clause)

(R 7-103.7 1958 JAN)

(R1-7.703-5)

52.232-5 Payments under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(5), insert the following clause:
PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1989)

- (a) The Government shall pay the Contractor the contract price as provided in this contract.

- (b) The Government shall make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds, or at more frequent intervals as determined by the Contracting Officer, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, which shall substantiate the payment amount requested in order to provide a basis for determining progress payments, in such detail as requested by the Contracting Officer. In

the preparation of estimates the Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if—

(1) Consideration is specifically authorized by this contract; and

(2) The Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that it has acquired title to such material and that the material will be used to perform this contract.

(c) Along with each request for progress payments, the Contractor shall furnish the following certification, or payment shall not be made:

I hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge and belief, that—

(1) The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(2) Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by this certification, in accordance with subcontract agreements and the requirements of chapter 39 of Title 31, United States Code; and

(3) This request for progress payments does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of the subcontract.

(Name)

(Title)

(Date)

(d) If the Contractor, after making a certified request for progress payments, discovers that a portion or all of such

request constitutes a payment for performance by the Contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of this contract (hereinafter referred to as the “unearned amount”), the Contractor shall—

(1) Notify the Contracting Officer of such performance deficiency; and

(2) Be obligated to pay the Government an amount (computed by the Contracting Officer in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C 3903(c)(1)) equal to interest on the unearned amount from the date of receipt of the unearned amount until—

(i) The date the Contractor notifies the Contracting Officer that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(ii) The date the Contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified request for progress payments by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(e) If the Contracting Officer finds that satisfactory progress was achieved during any period for which a progress payment is to be made, the Contracting Officer shall authorize payment to be made in full. However, if satisfactory progress has not been made, the Contracting Officer may retain a maximum of 10 percent of the amount of the payment until satisfactory progress is achieved. When the work is substantially complete, the Contracting Officer may retain from previously withheld funds and future progress payments that amount the Contracting Officer considers adequate for protection of the Government and shall release to the Contractor all the remaining withheld funds. Also, on completion and acceptance of each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract, for which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment shall be made for the completed work without retention of a percentage.

(f) All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment, become the sole property of the Government, but this shall not be construed as—

(1) Relieving the Contractor from the sole responsi-

(The next page is 52-161.)

bility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or

(2) Waiving the right of the Government to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract.

(g) In making these progress payments, the Government shall, upon request, reimburse the Contractor for the amount of premiums paid for performance and payment bonds (including coinsurance and reinsurance agreements, when applicable) after the Contractor has furnished evidence of full payment to the surety. The retainage provisions in paragraph (e) of this clause shall not apply to that portion of progress payments attributable to bond premiums.

(h) The Government shall pay the amount due the Contractor under this contract after—

(1) Completion and acceptance of all work;

(2) Presentation of a properly executed voucher; and

(3) Presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. 3727 and 41 U.S.C. 15).

(i) Notwithstanding any provision of this contract, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(End of clause)

52.232-6 Payment under Communication Service Contracts with Common Carriers.

As prescribed in 32.111(a)(6), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts for regulated communication services by common carriers:

PAYMENT UNDER COMMUNICATION SERVICE CONTRACTS WITH COMMON CARRIERS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor, in arrears, upon submission of invoices for services and facilities furnished in accordance with the terms of CSAs issued under this contract, the rates and charges for the services and

facilities as set forth in the clause entitled "Rates, Charges and Services."

(End of clause)

(AV 7-1702.10 1971 APR)

52.232-7 Payments under Time-and-Materials and Labor-Hour Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(b), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER TIME-AND-MATERIALS AND LABOR-HOUR CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government shall pay the Contractor as follows upon the submission of invoices or vouchers approved by the Contracting Officer:

(a) *Hourly rate.* (1) The amounts shall be computed by multiplying the appropriate hourly rates prescribed in the Schedule by the number of direct labor hours performed. The rates shall include wages, indirect costs, general and administrative expense, and profit. Fractional parts of an hour shall be payable on a prorated basis. Vouchers may be submitted once each month (or at more frequent intervals, if approved by the Contracting Officer), to the Contracting Officer or designee. The Contractor shall substantiate vouchers by evidence of actual payment and by individual daily job timecards, or other substantiation approved by the Contracting Officer. Promptly after receipt of each substantiated voucher, the Government shall, except as otherwise provided in this contract, and subject to the terms of (e) below, pay the voucher as approved by the Contracting Officer.

(2) Unless otherwise prescribed in the Schedule, the Contracting Officer shall withhold 5 percent of the amounts due under this paragraph (a), but the total amount withheld shall not exceed \$50,000. The amounts withheld shall be retained until the execution and delivery of a release by the Contractor as provided in paragraph (f) below.

(3) Unless the Schedule prescribes otherwise, the hourly rates in the Schedule shall not be varied by virtue of the Contractor having performed work on an overtime basis. If no overtime rates are provided in the Schedule and overtime work is approved in advance by the Contracting Officer, overtime rates shall be negotiated. Failure to agree upon these overtime rates shall be treated as a dispute under the Disputes clause of this contract. If the Schedule provides rates for overtime, the premium portion of those rates will be reimbursable only to the extent the overtime is approved by the Contracting Officer.

(b) *Materials and subcontracts.* (1) Allowable costs of direct materials shall be determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with Subpart 31.2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) in effect on the date of this contract. Reasonable and allocable material handling costs

may be included in the charge for material to the extent they are clearly excluded from the hourly rate. Material handling costs are comprised of indirect costs, including, when appropriate, general and administrative expense allocated to direct materials in accordance with the Contractor's usual accounting practices consistent with Subpart 31.2 of the FAR. The Contractor shall be reimbursed for items and services purchased directly for the contract only when cash, checks, or other forms of actual payment have been made for such purchased items or services. Direct materials, as used in this clause, are those materials which enter directly into the end product, or which are used or consumed directly in connection with the furnishing of the end product.

(2) The cost of subcontracts that are authorized under the subcontracts clause of this contract shall be reimbursable costs under this clause; *provided*, that the costs are consistent with subparagraph (3) below. Reimbursable costs in connection with subcontracts shall be limited to the amounts paid to the subcontractor in the same manner as for items and services purchased directly for the contract under subparagraph (1) above; however, this requirement shall not apply to a Contractor that is a small business concern. Reimbursable costs shall not include any costs arising from the letting, administration or supervision of performance of the subcontract, if the costs are included in the hourly rates payable under (a)(1) above.

(3) To the extent able, the Contractor shall—

(i) Obtain materials at the most advantageous prices available with due regard to securing prompt delivery of satisfactory materials; and

(ii) Take all cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, commissions, and other benefits. When unable to take advantage of the benefits, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and give the reasons. Credit shall be given to the Government for cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, the value of any appreciable scrap, commissions, and other amounts that have accrued to the benefit of the Contractor, or would have accrued except for the fault or neglect of the Contractor. The benefits lost without fault or neglect on the part of the Contractor, or lost through fault of the Government, shall not be deducted from gross costs.

(c) *Total cost.* It is estimated that the total cost to the Government for the performance of this contract shall not exceed the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule and the Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within such ceiling price. If at any time the Contractor has reason to believe that the hourly rate payments and material costs that will accrue in performing this contract in the next succeeding 30 days, if added to all

other payments and costs previously accrued, will exceed 85 percent of the ceiling price in the Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer giving a revised estimate of the total price to the Government for performing this contract with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during performing this contract, the Contractor has reason to believe that the total price to the Government for performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the then stated ceiling price, the Contractor shall so notify the Contracting Officer, giving a revised estimate of the total price for performing this contract, with supporting reasons and documentation. If at any time during performing this contract, the Government has reason to believe that the work to be required in performing this contract will be substantially greater or less than the stated ceiling price, the Contracting Officer will so advise the Contractor, giving the then revised estimate of the total amount of effort to be required under the contract.

(d) *Ceiling price.* The Government shall not be obligated to pay the Contractor any amount in excess of the ceiling price in the Schedule, and the Contractor shall not be obligated to continue performance if to do so would exceed the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule, unless and until the Contracting Officer shall have notified the Contractor in writing that the ceiling price has been increased and shall have specified in the notice a revised ceiling that shall constitute the ceiling price for performance under this contract. When and to the extent that the ceiling price set forth in the Schedule has been increased, any hours expended and material costs incurred by the Contractor in excess of the ceiling price before the increase shall be allowable to the same extent as if the hours expended and material costs had been incurred after the increase in the ceiling price.

(e) *Audit.* At any time before final payment under this contract the Contracting Officer may request audit of the invoices or vouchers and substantiating material. Each payment previously made shall be subject to reduction to the extent of amounts, on preceding invoices or vouchers, that are found by the Contracting Officer not to have been properly payable and shall also be subject to reduction for overpayments or to increase for underpayments. Upon receipt and approval of the voucher or invoice designated by the Contractor as the "completion voucher" or "completion invoice" and substantiating material, and upon compliance by the Contractor with all terms of this contract (including, without limitation, terms relating to patents and the terms of (f) and (g) below), the Government shall promptly pay any balance due the Contractor. The completion invoice or voucher, and substantiating material, shall be submitted by the Contractor as promptly as practicable following completion of the work under this contract, but in no event later than 1 year (or such longer period as the Contracting Officer may approve in writing) from the date of completion.

(f) *Assignment.* The Contractor, and each assignee under an assignment entered into under this contract and in

effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, a release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees of and from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract, subject only to the following exceptions:

(1) Specified claims in stated amounts, or in estimated amounts if the amounts are not susceptible of exact statement by the Contractor.

(2) Claims, together with reasonable incidental expenses, based upon the liabilities of the Contractor to third parties arising out of performing this contract, that are not known to the Contractor on the date of the execution of the release, and of which the Contractor gives notice in writing to the Contracting Officer not more than 6 years after the date of the release or the date of any notice to the Contractor that the Government is prepared to make final payment, whichever is earlier.

(3) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the Contractor by reason of its indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable incidental expenses, incurred by the Contractor under the terms of this contract relating to patents.

(g) *Refunds*. The Contractor agrees that any refunds, rebates, or credits (including any related interest) accruing to or received by the Contractor or any assignee, that arise under the materials portion of this contract and for which the Contractor has received reimbursement, shall be paid by the Contractor to the Government. The Contractor and each assignee, under an assignment entered into under this contract and in effect at the time of final payment under this contract, shall execute and deliver, at the time of and as a condition precedent to final payment under this contract, an assignment to the Government of such refunds, rebates, or credits (including any interest) in form and substance satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(R 7-901.6 1972 MAY)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If the nature of the work to be performed requires the contractor to furnish material that is regularly sold to the general public in the normal course of business by the contractor, and the price is under the limitations prescribed in 16.601(b)(3), add the following subparagraph (4) to paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b)(4) If the nature of the work to be performed requires the Contractor to furnish material which is regularly sold to the general public in the normal course of business by the Contractor, the price to be paid for such material, notwithstanding (b)(1) above, shall be on the basis of an established catalog or list price, in effect when the material is furnished, less all applicable discounts to the Government; *provided*, that in no event shall such price be in excess of the Contractor's sales price to its most favored customer for

the same item in like quantity, or the current market price, whichever is lower.

(AV 7-901.6 1972 MAY)

Alternate II (JAN 1986). If a labor-hour contract is contemplated, and if no specific reimbursement for materials furnished is intended, the Contracting Officer may add the following paragraph (h) to the basic clause:

(h) The terms of this clause that govern reimbursement for materials furnished are considered to have been deleted.

52.232-8 Discounts for Prompt Payment.

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(1), insert the following clause:

DISCOUNTS FOR PROMPT PAYMENT (APR 1989)

(a) Discounts for prompt payment will not be considered in the evaluation of offers. However, any offered discount will form a part of the award, and will be taken if payment is made within the discount period indicated in the offer by the offeror. As an alternative to offering a prompt payment discount in conjunction with the offer, offerors awarded contracts may include prompt payment discounts on individual invoices.

(b) In connection with any discount offered for prompt payment, time shall be computed from the date of the invoice. For the purpose of computing the discount earned, payment shall be considered to have been made on the date which appears on the payment check or the date on which an electronic funds transfer was made.

(End of clause)

52.232-9 Limitation on Withholding of Payments.

As prescribed in 32.111(c)(2), insert a clause substantially as follows, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a supply contract, service contract, time-and-materials contract, labor-hour contract, or research and development contract is contemplated that includes two or more terms authorizing the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the contractor for supplies delivered or services performed:

LIMITATION ON WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS

(APR 1984)

If more than one clause or Schedule term of this contract authorizes the temporary withholding of amounts otherwise payable to the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the total of the amounts withheld at any one time shall not exceed the greatest amount that may be withheld under any one clause or Schedule term at that time; *provided*, that this limitation shall not apply to—

(a) Withholdings pursuant to any clause relating to wages or hours of employees;

(b) Withholdings not specifically provided for by this contract;

(c) The recovery of overpayments; and

(d) Any other withholding for which the Contracting

Officer determines that this limitation is inappropriate.

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.21 1958 SEP)

(R 7-403.12 1959 FEB)

52.232-10 Payments under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(1), insert the following clause:

PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (AUG 1987)

(a) Estimates shall be made monthly of the amount and value of the work and services performed by the Contractor under this contract which meet the standards of quality established under this contract. The estimates shall be prepared by the Contractor and accompanied by any supporting data required by the Contracting Officer.

(b) Upon approval of the estimate by the Contracting Officer, payment upon properly executed vouchers shall be made to the Contractor, as soon as practicable, of 90 percent of the approved amount, less all previous payments; *provided*, that payment may be made in full during any months in which the Contracting Officer determines that performance has been satisfactory. Also, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that the work is substantially complete and that the amount retained is in excess of the amount adequate for the protection of the Government, the Contracting Officer may release the excess amount to the Contractor.

(c) Upon satisfactory completion by the Contractor and acceptance by the Contracting Officer of the work done by the Contractor under the "Statement of Architect-Engineer Services", the Contractor will be paid the unpaid balance of any money due for work under the statement, including retained percentages relating to this portion of the work. Upon satisfactory completion and final acceptance of the construction work, the Contractor shall be paid any unpaid balance of money due under this contract.

(d) Before final payment under the contract, or before settlement upon termination of the contract, and as a condition precedent thereto, the Contractor shall execute and deliver to the Contracting Officer a release of all claims against the Government arising under or by virtue of this contract, other than any claims that are specifically excepted by the Contractor from the operation of the release in amounts stated in the release.

(e) Notwithstanding any other provision in this contract, and specifically paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent on work accomplished on undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in FAR Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to

the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes.

(End of clause)

52.232-11 Extras.

As prescribed in 32.111(d)(2), insert the following clause, appropriately modified with respect to payment due dates in accordance with agency regulations, in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price supply contract, fixed-price service contract, or transportation contract is contemplated:

EXTRAS (APR 1984)

Except as otherwise provided in this contract, no payment for extras shall be made unless such extras and the price therefor have been authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(V 7-103.3 1949 JUL)

(V 1-7.102-3)

52.232-12 Advance Payments.

As prescribed in 32.412(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts under which the Government will provide advance payments, except as provided in 32.412(b):

ADVANCE PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) *Requirements for payment.* Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the Contractor, and approval by the administering office, [Insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously approved shall not exceed \$ If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Special bank account.* Until (1) the Contractor has liquidated all advance payments made under the contract and related interest charges and (2) the administering office has approved in writing the release of any funds due and payable to the Contractor, all advance payments and other payments under this contract shall be made by check payable to the Contractor marked for deposit only in the Contractor's special bank account with the [Insert the name of the bank]. None of the funds in the special bank account shall be mingled with other funds of the Contractor. Withdrawals from the special bank account may be made only by check of the Contractor countersigned by the Contracting Officer or a Government countersigning agent designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(c) *Use of funds.* The Contractor may withdraw funds from the special bank account only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor, and indirect costs. Other withdrawals require approval in writing by the administering office. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(d) *Repayment to the Government.* At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) above. If the Contractor fails to repay the amount requested by the administering office, all or any part of the unliquidated advance payments may be withdrawn from the special bank account by check signed by only the countersigning agent and applied to reduction of the unliquidated advance payments under this contract.

(e) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of \$, less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$. . . . [Insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in subparagraph (f)(3) below. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of

the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the higher of (i) the published prime rate of the banking institution (depository) in which the special bank account is established or (ii) the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rates.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(g) *Bank Agreement.* Before an advance payment is made under this contract, the Contractor shall transmit to the administering office, in the form prescribed by the administering office, an agreement in triplicate from the bank in which the special bank account is established, clearly setting forth the special character of the account and the responsibilities of the bank under the account. If possible, the Contractor shall select a bank that is a member bank of the Federal Reserve System or is an "insured" bank within the meaning the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Act (12 U.S.C. 1811).

(h) *Lien on Special Bank Account.* The Government shall have a lien upon any balance in the special bank account paramount to all other liens. The Government lien shall secure the repayment of any advance payments made under this contract and any related interest charges.

(i) *Lien on property under contract.* (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government,

paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things covered by this contract and on material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract, except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the Contractor to sell or retain termination inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

(i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and

(ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(j) *Insurance.* The Contractor represents and warrants that it maintains with responsible insurance carriers (1) insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality; (2) adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and (3) adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws. The Contractor agrees that, until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, it will maintain this insurance; maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (i) of this clause; and furnish any certificates with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(k) *Default.* (1) If any of the following events occurs, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, with-

hold further withdrawals from the special bank account and further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings concerning the special bank account.

(v) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in subparagraph (1) above continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Withdraw by checks payable to the Treasurer of the United States, signed only by the countersigning agency, all or any part of the balance in the special bank account and apply the amounts to reduce outstanding advance payments and any other claims of the Government against the Contractor.

(ii) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (f) above, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in subparagraph (1) above.

(iii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iv) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in subparagraphs (k)(1) and (2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(l) *Prohibition against assignment.* Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(m) *Information and access to records.* The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements together with a report on the operation of the special bank account in the form prescribed by the administering office; and (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the Contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(n) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish additional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(o) *Representations and warranties.* The Contractor represents and warrants the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations and warranties shall be con-

tinuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(p) *Covenants.* To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office; accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government; or employ any person at a rate of compensation over \$. . . a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other

than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding \$ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than \$; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

[List the pertinent obligations]

(End of clause)

(R 7-104.34 1976 OCT)

(R 1-30.414-2)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If the agency desires to waive the countersignature requirement because of the Contractor's financial strength, good performance record, and favorable experience concerning cost disallowances, add the following sentence, if appropriate, to paragraph (b) of the basic clause: However, for this contract, countersignature on behalf of the Government will not be required unless it is determined necessary by the administering office.

(R 7-104.34 1976 OCT)

(R 1-30.414-2(b))

Alternate II (APR 1984). If used in a cost-reimbursement contract, substitute the following paragraphs (c) and (e), and subparagraphs (f)(1) and (f)(2) for paragraphs (c) and (e) and subparagraphs (f)(1) and (2) of the basic clause:

(c) *Use of funds.* The Contractor shall withdraw funds from the special bank account only to pay for allowable costs as prescribed by the clause of this contract. Payment for any other types of expenses shall be approved in writing by the administering office.

(e) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments equal the total estimated cost of \$ (not including fixed-fee, if any) for the work under this contract, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. Upon completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and interest charges payable. The Contractor shall pay any deficiency to the Government upon demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the estimated cost shall be considered to be the stated estimated cost, less any subsequent reductions of the estimated cost, plus any increases in the estimated costs that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$ *[Insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated estimated cost inserted in this paragraph]*. The estimated cost shall include, without limitation, any reimbursable cost (as estimated by the Contracting Officer) incident to a termination for the convenience of the Government. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce

the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(f) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate specified in subparagraph (f)(3) below. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge, the following shall be observed:

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check.

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer.

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the dates on which the Contractor presents to the Contracting Officer full and accurate data for the preparation of each voucher. Credits resulting from these deductions shall be made upon the approval of the reimbursement vouchers by the Disbursing Officer, based upon the Contracting Officer's certification of the applicable dates.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from any payments on account of the fixed-fee due to the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments of the contract price or fixed-fee. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon (i) satisfactory completion or (ii) termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(R 7-104.34 1976 OCT)

(R 1-30.414-2(c), (e), and (f))

Alternate III (APR 1984). If the agency considers a more rapid liquidation appropriate, add the following sentence as the first sentence of paragraph (e) of the basic clause with the appropriate percentage specified:

To liquidate the principal amount of any advance payment made to the Contractor, there shall be deductions of percent from all payments made by the Government under the contracts involved.

(R 7-104.34 1976 OCT)

(R 1-30.414-2(e))

Alternate IV (APR 1984). If the agency provides advance payments under the contract at no interest to the

prime contractor, add the following sentences as the beginning sentences of paragraph (f) of the clause:

No interest shall be charged to the prime Contractor for advance payments except for interest charged during a period of default. The terms of this paragraph concerning interest charges for advance payments shall not apply to the prime Contractor.

(R 7-104.34 1976 OCT)

(R 1-30.414-2(n)(3))

Alternate V (JUL 1990). If the requirement for a special bank account is eliminated in accordance with 32.409-3(e) or (g), insert the clause set forth below instead of the basic clause.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate II*, disregard the instructions concerning paragraph (c), Use of funds, in *Alternate II*; substitute paragraph (e), Maximum payment, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (d) below; and substitute paragraph (f), Interest, in *Alternate II* for paragraph (e) below and change the reference to paragraph (f)(3) in the first sentence of paragraph (f) of *Alternate II* to (e)(3).

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate III*, insert the additional sentence set forth in *Alternate III* as the first sentence of paragraph (d) of this Alternate.

If this Alternate is used in combination with *Alternate IV*, insert the additional sentences set forth in *Alternate IV* as the beginning sentences of paragraph (e) of this Alternate.

ADVANCE PAYMENTS WITHOUT SPECIAL BANK ACCOUNT (JUL 1990)

(a) *Requirements for payment.* Advance payments will be made under this contract (1) upon submission of properly certified invoices or vouchers by the contractor, and approval by the administering office,.....[insert the name of the office designated under agency procedures], or (2) under a letter of credit. The amount of the invoice or voucher submitted plus all advance payments previously approved shall not exceed \$..... If a letter of credit is used, the Contractor shall withdraw cash only when needed for disbursements acceptable under this contract and report cash disbursements and balances as required by the administering office. The Contractor shall apply terms similar to this clause to any advance payments to subcontractors.

(b) *Use of funds.* The Contractor may use advance payment funds only to pay for properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable costs for direct materials, direct labor, and indirect costs. Determinations of whether costs are properly allocable, allowable, and reasonable shall be in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, subject to any applicable subparts of Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) *Repayment to the Government.* At any time, the Contractor may repay all or any part of the funds advanced by the Government. Whenever requested in writing to do so by the administering office, the Contractor shall repay to

the Government any part of unliquidated advance payments considered by the administering office to exceed the Contractor's current requirements or the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this clause.

(d) *Maximum payment.* When the sum of all unliquidated advance payments, unpaid interest charges, and other payments exceed percent of the contract price, the Government shall withhold further payments to the Contractor. On completion or termination of the contract, the Government shall deduct from the amount due to the Contractor all unliquidated advance payments and all interest charges payable. If previous payments to the Contractor exceed the amount due, the excess amount shall be paid to the Government on demand. For purposes of this paragraph, the contract price shall be considered to be the stated contract price of \$....., less any subsequent price reductions under the contract, plus (1) any price increases resulting from any terms of this contract for price redetermination or escalation, and (2) any other price increases that do not, in the aggregate, exceed \$.....[insert an amount not higher than 10 percent of the stated contract amount inserted in this paragraph]. Any payments withheld under this paragraph shall be applied to reduce the unliquidated advance payments. If full liquidation has been made, payments under the contract shall resume.

(e) *Interest.* (1) The Contractor shall pay interest to the Government on the daily unliquidated advance payments at the daily rate in subparagraph (e)(3) of this clause. Interest shall be computed at the end of each calendar month for the actual number of days involved. For the purpose of computing the interest charge—

(i) Advance payments shall be considered as increasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the advance payment check;

(ii) Repayments by Contractor check shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date on which the check is received by the Government authority designated by the Contracting Officer; and

(iii) Liquidations by deductions from Government payments to the Contractor shall be considered as decreasing the unliquidated balance as of the date of the check for the reduced payment.

(2) Interest charges resulting from the monthly computation shall be deducted from payments, other than advance payments, due the Contractor. If the accrued interest exceeds the payment due, any excess interest shall be carried forward and deducted from subsequent payments. Interest carried forward shall not be compounded. Interest on advance payments shall cease to accrue upon satisfactory completion or termination of the contract for the convenience of the Government. The Contractor shall charge interest on advance payments to subcontractors in the manner described above and credit the interest to the Government. Interest need

not be charged on advance payments to nonprofit educational or research subcontractors, for experimental, developmental, or research work.

(3) If interest is required under the contract, the Contracting Officer shall determine a daily interest rate based on the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under Pub. L. 92-41 (50 U.S.C. App., 1215(b)(2)). The Contracting Officer shall revise the daily interest rate during the contract period in keeping with any changes in the cited interest rate.

(4) If the full amount of interest charged under this paragraph has not been paid by deduction or otherwise upon completion or termination of this contract, the Contractor shall pay the remaining interest to the Government on demand.

(f) *Lien on property under contract.* (1) All advance payments under this contract, together with interest charges, shall be secured, when made, by a lien in favor of the Government, paramount to all other liens, on the supplies or other things covered by this contract and on all material and other property acquired for or allocated to the performance of this contract, except to the extent that the Government by virtue of any other terms of this contract, or otherwise, shall have valid title to the supplies, materials, or other property as against other creditors of the Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall identify, by marking or segregation, all property that is subject to a lien in favor of the Government by virtue of any terms of this contract in such a way as to indicate that it is subject to a lien and that it has been acquired for or allocated to performing this contract. If, for any reason, the supplies, materials, or other property are not identified by marking or segregation, the Government shall be considered to have a lien to the extent of the Government's interest under this contract on any mass of property with which the supplies, materials, or other property are commingled. The Contractor shall maintain adequate accounting control over the property on its books and records.

(3) If, at any time during the progress of the work on the contract, it becomes necessary to deliver to a third person any items or materials on which the Government has a lien, the Contractor shall notify the third person of the lien and shall obtain from the third person a receipt in duplicate acknowledging the existence of the lien. The Contractor shall provide a copy of each receipt to the Contracting Officer.

(4) If, under the termination clause, the Contracting Officer authorizes the contractor to sell or retain termination inventory, the approval shall constitute a release of the Government's lien to the extent that—

- (i) The termination inventory is sold or retained; and
- (ii) The sale proceeds or retention credits are applied to reduce any outstanding advance payments.

(g) *Insurance.* The Contractor represents and warrants that it maintains with responsible insurance carriers (1) insurance on plant and equipment against fire and other hazards, to the extent that similar properties are usually insured by others operating plants and properties of similar character in the same general locality; (2) adequate insurance against liability on account of damage to persons or property; and (3) adequate insurance under all applicable workers' compensation laws. The Contractor agrees that, until work under this contract has been completed and all advance payments made under the contract have been liquidated, it will maintain this insurance; maintain adequate insurance on any materials, parts, assemblies, subassemblies, supplies, equipment, and other property acquired for or allocable to this contract and subject to the Government lien under paragraph (f) of this clause; and furnish any certificates with respect to its insurance that the administering office may require.

(h) *Default.* (1) If any of the following events occur, the Government may, by written notice to the Contractor, withhold further payments on this contract:

(i) Termination of this contract for a fault of the Contractor.

(ii) A finding by the administering office that the Contractor has failed to—

(A) Observe any of the conditions of the advance payment terms;

(B) Comply with any material term of this contract;

(C) Make progress or maintain a financial condition adequate for performance of this contract;

(D) Limit inventory allocated to this contract to reasonable requirements; or

(E) Avoid delinquency in payment of taxes or of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(iii) The appointment of a trustee, receiver, or liquidator for all or a substantial part of the Contractor's property, or the institution of proceedings by or against the Contractor for bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation.

(iv) The commission of an act of bankruptcy.

(2) If any of the events described in subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause continue for 30 days after the written notice to the Contractor, the Government may take any of the following additional actions:

(i) Charge interest, in the manner prescribed in paragraph (e) of this clause, on outstanding advance payments during the period of any event described in subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause.

(ii) Demand immediate repayment by the Contractor of the unliquidated balance of advance payments.

(iii) Take possession of and, with or without advertisement, sell at public or private sale all or any part of the property on which the Government has a

lien under this contract and, after deducting any expenses incident to the sale, apply the net proceeds of the sale to reduce the unliquidated balance of advance payments or other Government claims against the Contractor.

(3) The Government may take any of the actions described in subparagraphs (h)(1) and (h)(2) of this clause it considers appropriate at its discretion and without limiting any other rights of the Government.

(i) *Prohibition against assignment.* Notwithstanding any other terms of this contract, the Contractor shall not assign this contract, any interest therein, or any claim under the contract to any party.

(j) *Information and access to records.* The Contractor shall furnish to the administering office (1) monthly or at other intervals as required, signed or certified balance sheets and profit and loss statements, and, (2) if requested, other information concerning the operation of the contractor's business. The Contractor shall provide the authorized Government representatives proper facilities for inspection of the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(k) *Other security.* The terms of this contract are considered to provide adequate security to the Government for advance payments; however, if the administering office considers the security inadequate, the Contractor shall furnish additional security satisfactory to the administering office, to the extent that the security is available.

(l) *Representations and warranties.* The Contractor represents and warrants the following:

(1) The balance sheet, the profit and loss statement, and any other supporting financial statements furnished to the administering office fairly reflect the financial condition of the Contractor at the date shown or the period covered, and there has been no subsequent materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor.

(2) No litigation or proceedings are presently pending or threatened against the Contractor, except as shown in the financial statements.

(3) The Contractor has disclosed all contingent liabilities, except for liability resulting from the renegotiation of defense production contracts, in the financial statements furnished to the administering office.

(4) None of the terms in this clause conflict with the authority under which the Contractor is doing business or with the provision of any existing indenture or agreement of the Contractor.

(5) The Contractor has the power to enter into this contract and accept advance payments, and has taken all necessary action to authorize the acceptance under the terms of this contract.

(6) The assets of the Contractor are not subject to any lien or encumbrance of any character except for current taxes not delinquent, and except as shown in the financial statements furnished by the Contractor. There

is no current assignment of claims under any contract affected by these advance payment provisions.

(7) All information furnished by the Contractor to the administering office in connection with each request for advance payments is true and correct.

(8) These representations and warranties shall be continuing and shall be considered to have been repeated by the submission of each invoice for advance payments.

(m) *Covenants.* To the extent the Government considers it necessary while any advance payments made under this contract remain outstanding, the Contractor, without the prior written consent of the administering office, shall not—

(1) Mortgage, pledge, or otherwise encumber or allow to be encumbered, any of the assets of the Contractor now owned or subsequently acquired, or permit any preexisting mortgages, liens, or other encumbrances to remain on or attach to any assets of the Contractor which are allocated to performing this contract and with respect to which the Government has a lien under this contract;

(2) Sell, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of accounts receivable, notes, or claims for money due or to become due;

(3) Declare or pay any dividends, except dividends payable in stock of the corporation, or make any other distribution on account of any shares of its capital stock, or purchase, redeem, or otherwise acquire for value any of its stock, except as required by sinking fund or redemption arrangements reported to the administering office incident to the establishment of these advance payment provisions;

(4) Sell, convey, or lease all or a substantial part of its assets;

(5) Acquire for value the stock or other securities of any corporation, municipality, or Governmental authority, except direct obligations of the United States;

(6) Make any advance or loan or incur any liability as guarantor, surety, or accommodation endorser for any party;

(7) Permit a writ of attachment or any similar process to be issued against its property without getting a release or bonding the property within 30 days after the entry of the writ of attachment or other process;

(8) Pay any remuneration in any form to its directors, officers, or key employees higher than rates provided in existing agreements of which notice has been given to the administering office, accrue excess remuneration without first obtaining an agreement subordinating it to all claims of the Government, or employ any person at a rate of compensation over \$_____ a year;

(9) Change substantially the management, ownership, or control of the corporation;

(10) Merge or consolidate with any other firm or corporation, change the type of business, or engage in

52.232-13

any transaction outside the ordinary course of the Contractor's business as presently conducted;

(11) Deposit any of its funds except in a bank or trust company insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;

(12) Create or incur indebtedness for advances, other than advances to be made under the terms of this contract, or for borrowings;

(13) Make or covenant for capital expenditures exceeding \$_____ in total;

(14) Permit its net current assets, computed in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, to become less than \$_____ ; or

(15) Make any payments on account of the obligations listed below, except in the manner and to the extent provided in this contract:

[List the pertinent obligations]

52.232-13 Notice of Progress Payments.

As prescribed in 32.502-3(a), insert the following provision in invitations for bids and requests for proposals that include a Progress Payments clause:

NOTICE OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS (APR 1984)

The need for customary progress payments conforming to the regulations in Subpart 32.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) will not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of the contract. The Progress Payments clause included in this solicitation will be included in any resulting contract, modified or altered if necessary in accordance with subsection 52.232-16 and its Alternate I of the FAR. Even though the clause is included in the contract, the clause shall be inoperative during any time the contractor's accounting system and controls are determined by the Government to be inadequate for segregation and accumulation of contract costs.

(End of provision)

(R 7-2003.64 1974 APR)

(R 1-30.504-4(a))

52.232-14 Notice of Availability of Progress Payments Exclusively for Small Business Concerns.

As prescribed in 32.502-3(b)(2), insert the following provision in invitations for bids if it is anticipated that (a) both small business concerns and others may submit bids in response to the same invitation and (b) only the small business bidders would need progress payments:

NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY OF PROGRESS PAYMENTS EXCLUSIVELY FOR SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (APR 1984)

The Progress Payments clause will be available only to small business concerns. Any bid conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive if the bidder is not a small business concern.

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

(End of provision)

(R 7-2003.63 1974 APR)

(R 1-30.504-4(c))

52.232-15 Progress Payments Not Included.

As prescribed in 32.502-3(c), insert the following provision in invitations for bids if the solicitation will not contain one of the provisions prescribed in 32.502-3(a) and (b):

PROGRESS PAYMENTS NOT INCLUDED (APR 1984)

A progress payments clause is not included in this solicitation, and will not be added to the resulting contract at the time of award. Bids conditioned upon inclusion of a progress payment clause in the resulting contract will be rejected as nonresponsive.

(End of provision)

(R E-504.5 1976 JULY)

(R 1-30.504-6)

52.232-16 Progress Payments.

(a) As prescribed in 32.502-4(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and fixed-price contracts under which the Government will provide progress payments based on costs. A different customary rate for other than small business concerns may be substituted in accordance with 32.501-1 for the progress payment and liquidation rate indicated.

(b) If an unusual progress payment rate is approved for the prime contractor (see 32.501-2), the rate approved shall be substituted for the customary rate in paragraph (a)(1).

(c) If the liquidation rate is changed from the customary progress payment rate (see 32.503-8 and 32.503-9), the new rate shall be substituted for the rate in paragraphs (a)(4), (a)(5), and (b).

(d) If advance and progress payments are authorized in the same contract, the words "less any unliquidated advance payments" may be deleted from paragraph (a)(4) of this clause.

(e) If an unusual progress payment rate is approved for a subcontract (see 32.504(b) and 32.501-2), subparagraph (j)(4) shall be modified to specify the new rate, the name of the subcontractor, and that the new rate shall be used for that subcontractor in lieu of the customary rate.

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (JUL 1991)

Progress payments shall be made to the Contractor when requested as work progresses, but not more frequently than monthly in amounts approved by the Contracting Officer, under the following conditions:

(a) *Computation of amounts.* (1) Unless the Contractor requests a smaller amount, each progress payment shall be computed as (i) 80 percent of the Contractor's cumulative total costs under this contract, as shown by records maintained by the Contractor for the purpose of obtaining payment under Government contracts, plus (ii) progress payments to subcontractors (see paragraph (j) below), all less the sum of all previous progress payments made by the

Government under this contract. Cost of money that would be allowable under 31.205-10 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be deemed an incurred cost for progress payment purposes.

(2) The following conditions apply to the timing of including costs in progress payment requests:

(i) The costs of supplies and services purchased by the Contractor directly for this contract may be included only after payment by cash, check, or other form of actual payment.

(ii) Costs for the following may be included when incurred, even if before payment, when the Contractor is not delinquent in payment of the costs of contract performance in the ordinary course of business:

(A) Materials issued from the Contractor's stores inventory and placed in the production process for use on this contract.

(B) Direct labor, direct travel, and other direct in-house costs.

(C) Properly allocable and allowable indirect costs.

(iii) Accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension or other postretirement benefit, profit sharing, and stock ownership plans shall be excluded until actually paid unless—

(A) The Contractor's practice is to contribute to the plans quarterly or more frequently; and

(B) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contributions remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's total costs for progress payments until paid).

(iv) If the contract is subject to the special transition method authorized in Cost Accounting Standard (CAS) 410, Allocation of Business Unit General and Administrative Expense to Final Cost Objective, General and Administrative expenses (G&A) shall not be included in progress payment requests until the suspense account prescribed in CAS 410 is less than—

(A) Five million dollars; or

(B) The value of the work-in-process inventories under contracts entered into after the suspense account was established (only a pro rata share of the G&A allocable to the excess of the inventory over the suspense account value is includable in progress payment requests under this contract).

(3) The Contractor shall not include the following in total costs for progress payment purposes in subparagraph (a)(1)(i) above:

(i) Costs that are not reasonable, allocable to this contract, and consistent with sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(ii) Costs incurred by subcontractors or suppliers.

(iii) Costs ordinarily capitalized and subject to

depreciation or amortization except for the properly depreciated or amortized portion of such costs.

(iv) Payments made or amounts payable to subcontractors or suppliers, except for—

(A) Completed work, including partial deliveries, to which the Contractor has acquired title; and

(B) Work under cost-reimbursement or time-and-material subcontracts to which the Contractor has acquired title.

(4) The amount of unliquidated progress payments may exceed neither (i) the progress payments made against incomplete work (including allowable unliquidated progress payments to subcontractors) nor (ii) the value, for progress payment purposes, of the incomplete work. Incomplete work shall be considered to be the supplies and services required by this contract, for which delivery and invoicing by the Contractor and acceptance by the Government are incomplete.

(5) The total amount of progress payments shall not exceed 80 percent of the total contract price.

(6) If a progress payment or the unliquidated progress payments exceed the amounts permitted by subparagraphs (a)(4) or (a)(5) above, the Contractor shall repay the amount of such excess to the Government on demand.

(b) *Liquidation.* Except as provided in the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause, all progress payments shall be liquidated by deducting from any payment under this contract, other than advance or progress payments, the unliquidated progress payments, or 80 percent of the amount invoiced, whichever is less. The Contractor shall repay to the Government any amounts required by a retroactive price reduction, after computing liquidations and payments on past invoices at the reduced prices and adjusting the unliquidated progress payments accordingly. The Government reserves the right to unilaterally change from the ordinary liquidation rate to an alternate rate when deemed appropriate for proper contract financing.

(c) *Reduction or suspension.* The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend progress payments, increase the rate of liquidation, or take a combination of these actions, after finding on substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (f) and (g) below).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's (i) failure to make progress or (ii) unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) Inventory allocated to this contract substantially exceeds reasonable requirements.

(4) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of the costs of performing this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(5) The unliquidated progress payments exceed the

fair value of the work accomplished on the undelivered portion of this contract.

(6) The Contractor is realizing less profit than that reflected in the establishment of any alternate liquidation rate in paragraph (b) above, and that rate is less than the progress payment rate stated in subparagraph (a)(1) above.

(d) *Title.* (1) Title to the property described in this paragraph (d) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract.

(2) "Property," as used in this clause, includes all of the below-described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices.

(i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;

(ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title under any other clause of this contract;

(iii) Nondurable (i.e., noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment, and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under subparagraph (ii) above; and

(iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract; e.g., the termination or special tooling clauses, shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, but the proceeds shall be credited against the costs of performance.

(5) To acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor must obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. The Contractor shall (i) exclude the allocable costs of the property from the costs of contract performance, and (ii) repay to the Government any amount of unliquidated progress payments allocable to the property. Repayment may be by cash or credit memorandum.

(6) When the Contractor completes all of the obligations under this contract, including liquidation of all progress payments, title shall vest in the Contractor for

all property (or the proceeds thereof) not—

(i) Delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract; or

(ii) Incorporated in supplies delivered to, and accepted by, the Government under this contract and to which title is vested in the Government under this clause.

(7) The terms of this contract concerning liability for Government-furnished property shall not apply to property to which the Government acquired title solely under this clause.

(e) *Risk of loss.* Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. The Contractor shall repay the Government an amount equal to the unliquidated progress payments that are based on costs allocable to property that is damaged, lost, stolen, or destroyed.

(f) *Control of costs and property.* The Contractor shall maintain an accounting system and controls adequate for the proper administration of this clause.

(g) *Reports and access to records.* The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information reasonably requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause. Also, the Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's books, records, and accounts.

(h) *Special terms regarding default.* If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (i) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated progress payments and (ii) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of progress payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(i) *Reservations of rights.* (1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall (i) excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract or (ii) constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause (i) shall not be exclusive but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract and (ii) shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(j) *Progress payments to subcontractors.* The amounts

mentioned in (a)(1)(ii) above shall be all progress payments to subcontractors or divisions, if the following conditions are met:

(1) The amounts included are limited to (i) the unliquidated remainder of progress payments made plus (ii) for small business concerns any unpaid subcontractor requests for progress payments that the Contractor has approved for current payment in the ordinary course of business.

(2) The subcontract or interdivisional order is expected to involve a minimum of approximately 6 months between the beginning of work and the first delivery, or, if the subcontractor is a small business concern, 4 months.

(3) The terms of the subcontract or interdivisional order concerning progress payments—

(i) Are substantially similar to the terms of the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, for any subcontractor that is a large business concern, or that clause with its *Alternate I* for any subcontractor that is a small business concern;

(ii) Are at least as favorable to the Government as the terms of this clause;

(iii) Are not more favorable to the subcontractor or division than the terms of this clause are to the Contractor;

(iv) Are in conformance with the requirements of paragraph 32.504(e) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(v) Subordinate all subcontractor rights concerning property to which the Government has title under the subcontract to the Government's right to require delivery of the property to the Government if (A) the Contractor defaults or (B) the subcontractor becomes bankrupt or insolvent.

(4) The progress payment rate in the subcontract is the customary rate used by the Contracting Agency, depending on whether the subcontractor is or is not a small business concern.

(5) The parties agree concerning any proceeds received by the Government for property to which title has vested in the Government under the subcontract terms, that the proceeds shall be applied to reducing any unliquidated progress payments by the Government to the Contractor under this contract.

(6) If no unliquidated progress payments to the Contractor remain, but there are unliquidated progress payments that the Contractor has made to any subcontractor, the Contractor shall be subrogated to all the rights the Government obtained through the terms required by this clause to be in any subcontract, as if all such rights had been assigned and transferred to the Contractor.

(7) The Contractor shall pay the subcontractor's progress payment request under subdivision (j)(1)(ii) above, within a reasonable time after receiving the

Government progress payment covering those amounts.

(8) To facilitate small business participation in subcontracting under this contract, the Contractor agrees to provide progress payments to small business concerns, in conformity with the standards for customary progress payments stated in Subpart 32.5 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. The Contractor further agrees that the need for such progress payments shall not be considered as a handicap or adverse factor in the award of subcontracts.

(k) *Limitations on Undefinitized Contract Actions.*

Notwithstanding any other progress payment provisions in this contract, progress payments may not exceed 80 percent of costs incurred on work accomplished under undefinitized contract actions. A "contract action" is any action resulting in a contract, as defined in Subpart 2.1, including contract modifications for additional supplies or services, but not including contract modifications that are within the scope and under the terms of the contract, such as contract modifications issued pursuant to the Changes clause, or funding and other administrative changes. This limitation shall apply to the costs incurred, as computed in accordance with paragraph (a) of this clause, and shall remain in effect until the contract action is definitized. Costs incurred which are subject to this limitation shall be segregated on Contractor progress payment requests and invoices from those costs eligible for higher progress payment rates. For purposes of progress payment liquidation, as described in paragraph (b) of this clause, progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall be liquidated at 80 percent of the amount invoiced for work performed under the undefinitized contract action as long as the contract action remains undefinitized. The amount of unliquidated progress payments for undefinitized contract actions shall not exceed 80 percent of the maximum liability of the Government under the undefinitized contract action or such lower limit specified elsewhere in the contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate actions.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (AUG 1987). If the contract is with a small business concern, change each mention of the progress payment and liquidation rates excepting paragraph (k) to the customary rate of 85 percent for small business concerns (see 32.501-1), delete subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) from the basic clause, and substitute the following subparagraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2):

(a) *Computation of amounts.* (1) Unless the Contractor requests a smaller amount, each progress payment shall be computed as (i) 85 percent of the Contractor's total costs incurred under this contract whether or not actually paid, plus (ii) progress payments to subcontractors (see paragraph (j) below), all less the sum of all previous progress payments made by the Government under this contract. Cost of money that would be allowable under 31.205-10 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be deemed an incurred cost for progress payment purposes.

52.232-17

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

(2) Accrued costs of Contractor contributions under employee pension plans shall be excluded until actually paid unless—

(i) The Contractor's practice is to make contributions to the retirement fund quarterly or more frequently; and

(ii) The contribution does not remain unpaid 30 days after the end of the applicable quarter or shorter payment period (any contribution remaining unpaid shall be excluded from the Contractor's total costs for progress payments until paid).

Alternate II (AUG 1987). If the contract is a letter contract, add paragraphs (l) and (m). The amount specified in paragraph (m) shall not exceed 80 percent applied to the maximum liability of the Government under the letter contract. Separate limits may be specified for separate parts of the work.

(l) Progress payments made under this letter contract shall, unless previously liquidated under paragraph (b) of this clause, be liquidated under the following procedures:

(1) If this letter contract is superseded by a definitive contract, unliquidated progress payments made under this letter contract shall be liquidated by deducting the amount from the first progress or other payments made under the definitive contract.

(2) If this letter contract is not superseded by a definitive contract calling for the furnishing of all or part of the articles or services covered under the letter contract, unliquidated progress payments made under the letter contract shall be liquidated by deduction from the amount payable under the Termination clause.

(3) If this letter contract is partly terminated and partly superseded by a contract, the Government shall allocate the unliquidated progress payments to the terminated and unexpired portions as the Government deems equitable, and shall liquidate each portion under the relevant procedure in subparagraphs (l)(1) and (l)(2) of this clause.

(4) If the method of liquidating progress payments provided in this clause does not result in full liquidation, the Contractor shall immediately pay the unliquidated balance to the Government on demand.

(m) The amount of unliquidated progress payments shall not exceed(specify dollar amount).

52.232-17 Interest.

As prescribed in 32.617(a) and (b), insert the following clause:

INTEREST (JAN 1991)

(a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract, all amounts, except amounts that are repayable and which bear interest under a Price Reduction for Defective

Cost or Pricing Data clause, that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

(b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The date fixed under this contract.

(2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.

(3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.

(4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

(c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-18 Availability of Funds.

As prescribed in 32.705-1(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if the contract will be chargeable to funds of the new fiscal year and the contracting action is to be initiated before the funds are available:

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(SS 7-104.91(a) 1962 SEP)

52.232-19 Availability of Funds for the Next Fiscal Year.

As prescribed in 32.705-1(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if a one-year indefinite-quantity or requirements contract for services is contemplated and the contract (a) is funded by annual appropriations and (b) is to extend beyond the initial fiscal year (see 32.703-2(b)):

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR THE NEXT FISCAL
YEAR (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for performance under this contract beyond The Government's obligation for performance of this contract beyond that date is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise for performance under this contract beyond , until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for performance and until the Contractor receives notice of availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)
(SS 7-104.91(b) 1975 JUN)

52.232-20 Limitation of Cost.

As prescribed in 32.705-2(a), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if a fully funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated, except those for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use, whether or not the contract provides for payment of a fee. The 60-day period may be varied from 30 to 90 days and the 75 percent from 75 to 85 percent. "Task Order" or other appropriate designation may be substituted for "Schedule" wherever that word appears in the clause.

LIMITATION OF COST (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract, exclusive of any fee, will not cost the Government more than (1) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the Government's share of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within the estimated cost, which, if this is a cost-sharing contract, includes both the Government's and the Contractor's share of the cost.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that—

(1) The costs the Contractor expects to incur under this contract in the next 60 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 75 percent of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; or

(2) The total cost for the performance of this contract, exclusive of any fee, will be either greater or substantially less than had been previously estimated.

(c) As part of the notification, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a revised estimate of the total cost of performing this contract.

(d) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred in excess of (i) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (ii) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule, until the Contracting Officer (i) notifies the Contractor in writing that the estimated cost has been increased and (ii) provides a revised estimated total cost of performing this contract. If this is a cost-sharing contract, the increase shall be allocated in accordance with the formula specified in the Schedule.

(e) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than that specified in subparagraph (d)(2) above, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect this contract's estimated cost to the Government. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the estimated cost or, if this is a cost-sharing contract, for any costs in excess of the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, whether those excess costs were incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(f) If the estimated cost specified in the Schedule is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of the previously estimated cost shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice directing that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(g) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the estimated cost.

(h) If this contract is terminated or the estimated cost is not increased, the Government and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable distribution of all property produced or purchased under the contract, based upon the share of costs incurred by each.

(End of clause)

(R 7-203.3(a) 1966 OCT)

(R 7-402.2(a) 1966 OCT)

(R 7-402.2(b) 1973 MAY)

(R 1-7.202-3(a))

(R 1-7.402-2(a) & (b))

52.232-21 Limitation of Cost (Facilities).

As prescribed in 32.705-2(b), insert the following clause

in solicitations and contracts for consolidated facilities, facilities acquisition, or facilities use (see 45.301):

LIMITATION OF COST (FACILITIES) (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract will not cost Government more than the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule within the estimated cost.

(b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that—

(1) The costs that the Contractor expects to incur under this contract in the next 30 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 85 percent of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; or

(2) The total cost to the Government for the performance of this contract will be either greater or substantially less than had previously been estimated.

(c) As part of the notification, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer a revised estimate of the total cost of performing this contract.

(d) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the contractor for costs incurred in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule, until the Contracting Officer (i) notifies the Contractor in writing that the estimated cost has been increased and (ii) provides a revised estimated total cost of performing this contract.

(e) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this clause, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect this contract's estimated cost to the Government. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the estimated cost, whether those excess costs were incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(f) If the estimated cost specified in the Schedule is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of the previously estimated cost shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice directing that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(g) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the estimated cost.

(End of clause)

(R 7-702.11)

52.232-22 Limitation of Funds.

As prescribed in 32.705-2(c), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts if an incrementally funded cost-reimbursement contract is contemplated. The 60-day period may be varied from 30 to 90 days and the 75 percent from 75 to 85 percent. "Task Order" or other appropriate designation may be substituted for "Schedule" wherever that word appears in the clause.

LIMITATION OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

(a) The parties estimate that performance of this contract will not cost the Government more than (1) the estimated cost specified in the Schedule or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the Government's share of the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to perform the work specified in the Schedule and all obligations under this contract within the estimated cost, which, if this is a cost-sharing contract, includes both the Government's and the Contractor's share of the cost.

(b) The Schedule specifies the amount presently available for payment by the Government and allotted to this contract, the items covered, the Government's share of the cost if this is a cost-sharing contract, and the period of performance it is estimated the allotted amount will cover. The parties contemplate that the Government will allot additional funds incrementally to the contract up to the full estimated cost to the Government specified in the Schedule, exclusive of any fee. The Contractor agrees to perform, or have performed, work on the contract up to the point at which the total amount paid and payable by the Government under the contract approximates but does not exceed the total amount actually allotted by the Government to the contract.

(c) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing whenever it has reason to believe that the costs it expects to incur under this contract in the next 60 days, when added to all costs previously incurred, will exceed 75 percent of (1) the total amount so far allotted to the contract by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted to the contract by the Government plus the Contractor's corresponding share. The notice shall state the estimated amount of additional funds required to continue performance for the period specified in the Schedule.

(d) Sixty days before the end of the period specified in the Schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of the estimated amount of additional funds, if any, required to continue timely performance under the contract or for any further period specified in the Schedule or otherwise agreed upon, and when the funds will be required.

(e) If, after notification, additional funds are not allotted by the end of the period specified in the Schedule or another agreed-upon date, upon the Contractor's written request the Contracting Officer will terminate this contract

on that date in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract. If the Contractor estimates that the funds available will allow it to continue to discharge its obligations beyond that date, it may specify a later date in its request, and the Contracting Officer may terminate this contract on that later date.

(f) Except as required by other provisions of this contract, specifically citing and stated to be an exception to this clause—

(1) The Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for costs incurred in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract; and

(2) The Contractor is not obligated to continue performance under this contract (including actions under the Termination clause of this contract) or otherwise incur costs in excess of (i) the amount then allotted to the contract by the Government or, (ii) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, until the Contracting Officer notifies the Contractor in writing that the amount allotted by the Government has been increased and specifies an increased amount, which shall then constitute the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract.

(g) The estimated cost shall be increased to the extent that (1) the amount allotted by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount then allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, exceeds the estimated cost specified in the Schedule. If this is a cost-sharing contract, the increase shall be allocated in accordance with the formula specified in the Schedule.

(h) No notice, communication, or representation in any form other than that specified in subparagraph (f)(2) above, or from any person other than the Contracting Officer, shall affect the amount allotted by the Government to this contract. In the absence of the specified notice, the Government is not obligated to reimburse the Contractor for any costs in excess of the total amount allotted by the Government to this contract, whether incurred during the course of the contract or as a result of termination.

(i) When and to the extent that the amount allotted by the Government to the contract is increased, any costs the Contractor incurs before the increase that are in excess of (1) the amount previously allotted by the Government or, (2) if this is a cost-sharing contract, the amount previously allotted by the Government to the contract plus the Contractor's corresponding share, shall be allowable to the same extent as if incurred afterward, unless the Contracting Officer issues a termination or other notice and directs that the increase is solely to cover termination or other specified expenses.

(j) Change orders shall not be considered an authorization to exceed the amount allotted by the Government specified

in the Schedule, unless they contain a statement increasing the amount allotted.

(k) Nothing in this clause shall affect the right of the Government to terminate this contract. If this contract is terminated, the Government and the Contractor shall negotiate an equitable distribution of all property produced or purchased under the contract, based upon the share of costs incurred by each.

(l) If the Government does not allot sufficient funds to allow completion of the work, the Contractor is entitled to a percentage of the fee specified in the Schedule equalling the percentage of completion of the work contemplated by this contract.

(End of clause)

(R 7-203.3(b) 1966 OCT)

(R 7-402.2(c) & (d) 1966 OCT)

(R 1-7.202-3(b))

(R 1-7.402-2(c) & (d))

52.232-23 Assignment of Claims.

As prescribed in 32.806(a)(1), insert the following clause:

ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

(a) The Contractor, under the Assignment of Claims Act, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15 (hereafter referred to as "the Act"), may assign its rights to be paid amounts due or to become due as a result of the performance of this contract to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency. The assignee under such an assignment may thereafter further assign or reassign its right under the original assignment to any type of financing institution described in the preceding sentence.

(b) Any assignment or reassignment authorized under the Act and this clause shall cover all unpaid amounts payable under this contract, and shall not be made to more than one party, except that an assignment or reassignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in the financing of this contract.

(c) The Contractor shall not furnish or disclose to any assignee under this contract any classified document (including this contract) or information related to work under this contract until the Contracting Officer authorizes such action in writing.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If a no-setoff commitment is to be included in the contract (see 32.801 and 32.803(d)), add the following sentence at the end of paragraph (a) of the basic clause:

Unless otherwise stated in this contract, payments to an assignee of any amounts due or to become due under this contract shall not, to the extent specified in the Act, be subject to reduction or setoff.

(R 7-103.8 1962 FEB)

(R 1-30.703 1976 MAY)

52.232-24 Prohibition of Assignment of Claims.

As prescribed in 32.806(b), insert the following clause:

PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS

(JAN 1986)

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

(End of clause)

52.232-25 Prompt Payment.

As prescribed in 32.908(c), insert the following clause:

(a) As authorized in 32.905(a)(1)(ii), the Contracting Officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(6)(i) of this clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance, if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the property furnished or evaluate the services performed, except in the case of a contract for the procurement of a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale.

(b) As prescribed in 32.906(a) and only as allowed under agency policies and procedures, the Contracting Officer may insert in paragraph (b) of the clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

PROMPT PAYMENT (MAR 1994)

Notwithstanding any other payment clause in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or an electronic funds transfer is made. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in 32.902. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified.

(a) *Invoice payments.* (1) For purposes of this clause, "invoice payment" means a Government disbursement of monies to a Contractor under a contract or other authorization for supplies or services accepted by the Government. This includes payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government and final cost or fee payments where amounts owed have been settled between the Government and the Contractor.

(2) Except as indicated in subparagraph (a)(3) and paragraph (c) of this clause, the due date for making invoice payments by the designated payment office shall be the later of the following two events:

(i) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(ii) The 30th day after Government acceptance of supplies delivered or services performed by the Contractor. On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions, acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement. However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the actual date of receipt, the invoice

payment due date shall be deemed to be the 30th day after the date the Contractor's invoice is dated, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(3) The due date on contracts for meat, meat food products, or fish; contracts for perishable agricultural commodities, contracts for dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils, and contracts not requiring the submission of an invoice shall be as follows:

(i) The due date for meat and meat food products, as defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)) and further defined in Pub. L. 98-181 to include any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, and any perishable egg product, will be as close as possible to, but not later than, the 7th day after product delivery.

(ii) The due date for fresh or frozen fish, as defined in section 204(3) of the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)), will be as close as possible to, but not later than, the seventh day after product delivery.

(iii) The due date for perishable agricultural commodities, as defined in section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(44)), will be as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after product delivery, unless another date is specified in the contract.

(iv) The due date for dairy products, as defined in section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983 (7 U.S.C. 4502(e)), edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils, will be as close as possible to, but not later than, the 10th day after the date on which a proper invoice has been received.

(v) If the contract does not require submission of an invoice for payment (e.g., periodic lease payments), the due date will be as specified in the contract.

(4) An invoice is the Contractor's bill or written request for payment under the contract for supplies delivered or services performed. An invoice shall be prepared and submitted to the designated billing office specified in the contract. A proper invoice must include the items listed in subdivisions (a)(4)(i) through (a)(4)(viii) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, then the Contractor will be notified of the defect within 7 days after receipt of the invoice at the designated billing office (3 days for meat, meat food products, or fish, and 5 days for perishable agricultural commodities, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils). Untimely notification will be taken into account in the computa-

tion of any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(6) of this clause.

(i) Name and address of the Contractor.

(ii) Invoice date.

(iii) Contract number or other authorization for supplies delivered or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).

(iv) Description, quantity, unit of measure, unit price, and extended price of supplies delivered or services performed.

(v) Shipping and payment terms (e.g., shipment number and date of shipment, prompt payment discount terms). Bill of lading number and weight of shipment will be shown for shipments on Government bills of lading.

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number and mailing address of person to be notified in event of a defective invoice.

(viii) Any other information or documentation required by other requirements of the contract (such as evidence of shipment).

(5) An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the Government, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(5)(i) through (a)(5)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with any contract term or condition.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for supplies delivered or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(6) The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice payment amount approved by the Government and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of

any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice payment amount and be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause, then the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties, if requested by the Contractor.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day (unless otherwise specified in this contract) after the Contractor delivered the supplies or performed the services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, unless there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or contractor compliance with a contract provision. In the event that actual acceptance occurs within the constructive acceptance period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance. The constructive acceptance requirement does not, however, compel Government officials to accept supplies or services, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days (3 days for meat, meat food products, or fish, and 5 days for perishable agricultural commodities, dairy products, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils).

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1.00 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(7) An interest penalty shall also be paid automatical-

ly by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated as described in subparagraph (a)(6) of this clause on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(8) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with regulations issued by the Office of Management and Budget, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor—

(i) Is owed an interest penalty;

(ii) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(iii) Makes a written demand, not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid, that the agency pay such a penalty.

(b) *Contract financing payments.* (1) For purposes of this clause, “contract financing payment” means a Government disbursement of monies to a Contractor under a contract clause or other authorization prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government. Contract financing payments include advance payments, progress payments based on cost under the clause at 52.232-16, Progress Payments, progress payments based on a percentage or stage of completion (32.102(e)(1)) other than those made under the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, or the clause at 52.232-10, Payments Under Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts, and interim payments on cost type contracts.

(2) For contracts that provide for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the *(insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day)* day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified.

(3) For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurrent submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(4) Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) If this contract contains the clause at 52.213-1, Fast Payment Procedure, payments will be made within 15 days after the date of receipt of the invoice.

(End of clause)

52.232-26 Prompt Payment for Fixed-Price Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.908(a), insert the following clause:

(a) As authorized in 32.905(b)(4), the Contracting Officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(5)(i) of this clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval, if required to afford the Government a practicable opportunity to inspect and test the property furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(b) If applicable, as authorized in 32.906(a) and only as allowed under agency policies and procedures, the Contracting Officer may insert in paragraph (b) of this clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR FIXED-PRICE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTS (MAR 1994)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or an electronic funds transfer is made. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in 32.902. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified.

(a) *Invoice payments.* (1) For purposes of this clause, “invoice payment” means a Government disbursement of monies to a Contractor under a contract or other authorization for work or services accepted by the Government, payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government, and progress payments based on contracting officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed.

(2) The due date for making invoice payments shall be as described in this subparagraph (a)(2).

(i) The due date for work or services completed by the Contractor shall be the later of the following two events:

(A) The 30th day after the designated billing office has received a proper invoice from the Contractor.

(B) The 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor. On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(ii) The due date for progress payments shall be the 30th day after Government approval of Contractor estimates of work or services accomplished.

(iii) However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice or payment request with the actual date of receipt, the payment due date shall be

deemed to be the 30th day after the date the Contractor's invoice or payment request is dated, provided a proper invoice or payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(3) An invoice is the Contractor's bill or written request for payment under the contract for work or services performed under the contract. An invoice shall be prepared and submitted to the designated billing office. A proper invoice must include the items listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(viii) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, then the Contractor will be notified of the defect within 7 days after receipt of the invoice at the designated billing office. Untimely notification will be taken into account in the computation of any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(5) of this clause:

- (i) Name and address of the Contractor.
- (ii) Invoice date.
- (iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number and contract line item number).
- (iv) Description of work or services performed.
- (v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).
- (vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).
- (vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in event of a defective invoice.
- (viii) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(4) An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(4)(i) through (a)(4)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable.

- (i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.
- (ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.
- (iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(5) The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611)

that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice payment amount approved by the Government and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice payment amount and be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, then the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting the number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties, if requested by the Contractor.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively as shown in subdivisions (a)(5)(i)(A) and (B) of this clause. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with a contract provision, or requested progress payment amounts. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(A) For work or services completed by the Contractor, Government acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(B) For progress payments, Government approval shall be deemed to have occurred on the 7th day after Contractor estimates have been received by the designated billing office.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the

Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1.00 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(6) An interest penalty shall also be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(7) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with regulations issued by the Office of Management and Budget, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor—

(i) Is owed an interest penalty;

(ii) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(iii) Makes a written demand, not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid, that the agency pay such a penalty.

(b) *Contract Financing Payments.*

(1) For purposes of this clause, if applicable, “contract financing payment,” means a Government disbursement of monies to a Contractor under a contract clause or other authorization prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government, other than progress payments based on estimates of amount and value of work performed. Contract financing payments include advance payments.

(2) If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the (insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day) day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified. For

advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurrent submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(End of clause)

52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in 32.908(b), insert the following clause:

(a) As authorized in 32.905(c)(1), the Contracting Officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(1)(i)(A) of the clause to specify a period longer than 14 days if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the Contractor's performance under the contract.

(b) As authorized in 32.905(c)(5), the Contracting Officer may modify the date in subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause to specify a period longer than 7 days for constructive acceptance or constructive approval if required to afford the Government a reasonable opportunity to inspect and test the property furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(c) If applicable, as authorized in 32.906(a) and only as allowed under agency policies and procedures, the Contracting Officer may insert in paragraph (b) of the clause a period shorter than 30 days (but not less than 7 days) for making contract financing payments.

PROMPT PAYMENT FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (MAR 1994)

Notwithstanding any other payment terms in this contract, the Government will make invoice payments and contract financing payments under the terms and conditions specified in this clause. Payment shall be considered as being made on the day a check is dated or an electronic funds transfer is made. Definitions of pertinent terms are set forth in 32.902. All days referred to in this clause are calendar days, unless otherwise specified.

(a) *Invoice Payments.*

(1) For purposes of this clause, there are several types of invoice payments which may occur under this contract, as follows:

(i) Progress payments, if provided for elsewhere in this contract, based on Contracting Officer approval of the estimated amount and value of work or services performed, including payments for reaching milestones in any project:

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated billing office. However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the payment request with the actual date of receipt, the payment due date shall be deemed to be the 14th day after the date the Contractor's payment

request is dated, provided a proper payment request is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) The due date for payment of any amounts retained by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts, shall be as specified in the contract or, if not specified, 30 days after approval for release to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(ii) Final payments based on completion and acceptance of all work and presentation of release of all claims against the Government arising by virtue of the contract, and payments for partial deliveries that have been accepted by the Government (e.g., each separate building, public work, or other division of the contract for which the price is stated separately in the contract):

(A) The due date for making such payments shall be either the 30th day after receipt by the designated billing office of a proper invoice from the Contractor, or the 30th day after Government acceptance of the work or services completed by the Contractor, whichever is later. However, if the designated billing office fails to annotate the invoice with the date of actual receipt, the invoice payment due date shall be deemed to be the 30th day after the date the Contractor's invoice is dated, provided a proper invoice is received and there is no disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with contract requirements.

(B) On a final invoice where the payment amount is subject to contract settlement actions (e.g., release of claims), acceptance shall be deemed to have occurred on the effective date of the contract settlement.

(2) An invoice is the Contractor's bill or written request for payment under the contract for work or services performed under the contract. An invoice shall be prepared and submitted to the designated billing office. A proper invoice must include the items listed in subdivisions (a)(2)(i) through (a)(2)(ix) of this clause. If the invoice does not comply with these requirements, the Contractor will be notified of the defect within 7 days after receipt of the invoice at the designated billing office. Untimely notification will be taken into account in the computation of any interest penalty owed the Contractor in the manner described in subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause:

- (i) Name and address of the Contractor.
- (ii) Invoice date.
- (iii) Contract number or other authorization for work or services performed (including order number

and contract line item number).

(iv) Description of work or services performed.

(v) Delivery and payment terms (e.g., prompt payment discount terms).

(vi) Name and address of Contractor official to whom payment is to be sent (must be the same as that in the contract or in a proper notice of assignment).

(vii) Name (where practicable), title, phone number, and mailing address of person to be notified in event of a defective invoice.

(viii) For payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(i) of this clause, substantiation of the amounts requested and certification in accordance with the requirements of the clause at 52.232-5, Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts.

(ix) Any other information or documentation required by the contract.

(3) An interest penalty shall be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request from the Contractor, if payment is not made by the due date and the conditions listed in subdivisions (a)(3)(i) through (a)(3)(iii) of this clause are met, if applicable.

(i) A proper invoice was received by the designated billing office.

(ii) A receiving report or other Government documentation authorizing payment was processed and there was no disagreement over quantity, quality, Contractor compliance with any contract term or condition, or requested progress payment amount.

(iii) In the case of a final invoice for any balance of funds due the Contractor for work or services performed, the amount was not subject to further contract settlement actions between the Government and the Contractor.

(4) The interest penalty shall be at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and it is published in the *Federal Register* semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest penalty shall accrue daily on the invoice payment amount approved by the Government and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the due date through the payment date. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the approved invoice payment amount and be subject to interest penalties if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period. If the designated billing office failed to notify the Contractor of a defective invoice within the periods prescribed in subparagraph (a)(2) of this clause, then the due date on the corrected invoice will be adjusted by subtracting the

number of days taken beyond the prescribed notification of defects period. Any interest penalty owed the Contractor will be based on this adjusted due date. Adjustments will be made by the designated payment office for errors in calculating interest penalties, if requested by the Contractor.

(i) For the sole purpose of computing an interest penalty that might be due the Contractor for payments described in subdivision (a)(1)(ii) of this clause, Government acceptance or approval shall be deemed to have occurred constructively on the 7th day after the Contractor has completed the work or services in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract. In the event that actual acceptance or approval occurs within the constructive acceptance or approval period, the determination of an interest penalty shall be based on the actual date of acceptance or approval. Constructive acceptance or constructive approval requirements do not apply if there is a disagreement over quantity, quality, or Contractor compliance with a contract provision. These requirements also do not compel Government officials to accept work or services, approve Contractor estimates, perform contract administration functions, or make payment prior to fulfilling their responsibilities.

(ii) The following periods of time will not be included in the determination of an interest penalty:

(A) The period taken to notify the Contractor of defects in invoices submitted to the Government, but this may not exceed 7 days.

(B) The period between the defects notice and resubmission of the corrected invoice by the Contractor.

(iii) Interest penalties will not continue to accrue after the filing of a claim for such penalties under the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes, or for more than 1 year. Interest penalties of less than \$1.00 need not be paid.

(iv) Interest penalties are not required on payment delays due to disagreement between the Government and Contractor over the payment amount or other issues involving contract compliance, or on amounts temporarily withheld or retained in accordance with the terms of the contract. Claims involving disputes, and any interest that may be payable, will be resolved in accordance with the clause at 52.233-1, Disputes.

(5) An interest penalty shall also be paid automatically by the designated payment office, without request

from the Contractor, if a discount for prompt payment is taken improperly. The interest penalty will be calculated on the amount of discount taken for the period beginning with the first day after the end of the discount period through the date when the Contractor is paid.

(6) If this contract was awarded on or after October 1, 1989, a penalty amount, calculated in accordance with regulations issued by the Office of Management and Budget, shall be paid in addition to the interest penalty amount if the Contractor—

(i) Is owed an interest penalty;

(ii) Is not paid the interest penalty within 10 days after the date the invoice amount is paid; and

(iii) Makes a written demand, not later than 40 days after the date the invoice amount is paid, that the agency pay such a penalty.

(b) *Contract Financing Payments.*

(1) For purposes of this clause, if applicable, “contract financing payment” means a Government disbursement of monies to a Contractor under a contract clause or other authorization prior to acceptance of supplies or services by the Government, other than progress payments based on estimates of amount and value of work performed. Contract financing payments include advance payments and interim payments under cost-type contracts.

(2) If this contract provides for contract financing, requests for payment shall be submitted to the designated billing office as specified in this contract or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall be made on the (insert day as prescribed by Agency head; if not prescribed, insert 30th day) day after receipt of a proper contract financing request by the designated billing office. In the event that an audit or other review of a specific financing request is required to ensure compliance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the designated payment office is not compelled to make payment by the due date specified. For advance payments, loans, or other arrangements that do not involve recurrent submissions of contract financing requests, payment shall be made in accordance with the corresponding contract terms or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Contract financing payments shall not be assessed an interest penalty for payment delays.

(c) The Contractor shall include in each subcontract for property or services (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing this contract the following:

(1) A payment clause which obligates the Contractor

to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract not later than 7 days from receipt of payment out of such amounts as are paid to the Contractor under this contract.

(2) An interest penalty clause which obligates the Contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty for each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause—

(i) For the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(ii) Computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(3) A clause requiring each subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards set forth in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this clause in each of its subcontracts, and to require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) The clauses required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to impair the right of Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions which—

(1) Permit the Contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) Permit the Contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) Permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if—

(i) A notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause has been previously furnished to the subcontractor; and

(ii) A copy of any notice issued by a Contractor pursuant to subdivision (d)(3)(i) of this clause has been furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(e) If a Contractor, after making a request for payment to the Government but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by the payment request, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to

withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor shall—

(1) Furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) Furnish to the Contracting Officer, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(3) Reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause;

(4) Pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and—

(i) Make such payment within—

(A) Seven days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under subdivision (e)(5)(i)) of this clause; or

(B) Seven days after the Contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(ii) Incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty;

(5) Notify the Contracting Officer upon—

(i) Reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(ii) Payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying—

(A) The amounts withheld under subparagraph (e)(1) of this clause; and

(B) The dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) Be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in 31 U.S.C. 3903(c)(1)), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until—

(i) The day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(ii) The date that any subsequent payment is reduced under subdivision (e)(5)(i) of this clause.

(f)(1) If a Contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 2 of the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270b, Miller Act),

asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the Contractor may be ultimately liable, and the Contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the Contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subdivision (e)(6) of this clause—

(i) Furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of paragraph (g) of this clause as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(ii) Withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subdivision (f)(1)(i) of this clause.

(2) As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the Contractor shall pay the amount withheld under subdivision (f)(1)(ii) of this clause to such first-tier subcontractor, or shall incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the *Federal Register*, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) in effect at the time the Contractor accrues the obligation to pay an interest penalty.

(g) A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Contracting Officer of any such notice issued by the Contractor), specifying—

(1) The amount to be withheld;

(2) The specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) The remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) The Contractor may not request payment from the Government of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause until such time as the Contractor has determined and certified to the Contracting Officer that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) A dispute between the Contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Except as provided in paragraph (i) of this clause, this clause shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the

Contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) The Contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under paragraph (c) of this clause shall not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

(End of clause)

52.232-28 Electronic Funds Transfer Payment Methods.

As prescribed in 32.908(d), insert the following clause:

ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER PAYMENT METHODS (APR 1989)

Payments under this contract will be made by the Government either by check or electronic funds transfer (through the Treasury Fedline Payment System (FEDLINE) or the Automated Clearing House (ACH)), at the option of the Government. After award, but no later than 14 days before an invoice or contract financing request is submitted, the Contractor shall designate a financial institution for receipt of electronic funds transfer payments, and shall submit this designation to the Contracting Officer or other Government official, as directed.

(a) For payment through FEDLINE, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

(1) Name, address, and telegraphic abbreviation of the financial institution receiving payment.

(2) The American Bankers Association 9-digit identifying number for wire transfers of the financing institution receiving payment if the institution has access to the Federal Reserve Communications System.

(3) Payee's account number at the financial institution where funds are to be transferred.

(4) If the financial institution does not have access to the Federal Reserve Communications System, name, address, and telegraphic abbreviation of the correspondent financial institution through which the financial institution receiving payment obtains wire transfer activity. Provide the telegraphic abbreviation and American Bankers Association identifying number for the correspondent institution.

(b) For payment through ACH, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

(1) Routing transit number of the financial institution receiving payment (same as American Bankers Association identifying number used for FEDLINE).

(2) Number of account to which funds are to be deposited.

(3) Type of depositor account ("C" for checking, "S" for savings).

(4) If the Contractor is a new enrollee to the ACH system, a "Payment Information Form," SF 3881, must be completed before payment can be processed.

(c) In the event the Contractor, during the performance of this contract, elects to designate a different financial institution for the receipt of any payment made using electronic funds transfer procedures, notification of such change and the required information specified above must be received by the appropriate Government official 30 days prior to the date such change is to become effective.

(d) The documents furnishing the information required in this clause must be dated and contain the signature, title, and telephone number of the Contractor official authorized to provide it, as well as the Contractor's name and contract number.

(e) Contractor failure to properly designate a financial institution or to provide appropriate payee bank account information may delay payments of amounts otherwise properly due.

(End of clause)

52.232-29 Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 32.206(b)(2), insert the following clause:

TERMS FOR FINANCING OF PURCHASES OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Contractor entitlement to financing payments.* The Contractor may request, and the Government shall pay, a contract financing payment as specified elsewhere in this contract when: the payment requested is properly due in accordance with this contract; the supplies deliverable or services due under the contract will be delivered or performed in accordance with the contract; and there has been no impairment or diminution of the Government's security under this contract.

(b) *Special terms regarding termination for cause.* If this contract is terminated for cause, the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated contract financing payments. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Termination for Cause paragraph of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

(c) *Security for Government financing.* In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security, as required in this contract, no financing payment shall be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments shall be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the provisions for contract financing. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect or liquidate such security that has been provided and suspend further payments to the Contractor; and the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(d) *Reservation of rights.* (1) No payment or other action

by the Government under this clause shall (i) excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract, or (ii) constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause (i) shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract; and (ii) shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(e) *Content of Contractor's request for financing payment.* The Contractor's request for financing payment shall contain the following:

(1) The name and address of the Contractor;

(2) The date of the request for financing payment;

(3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made; and

(4) An appropriately itemized and totaled statement of the financing payments requested and such other information as is necessary for computation of the payment, prepared in accordance with the direction of the Contracting Officer.

(f) *Limitation on frequency of financing payments.* Contractor financing payments shall be provided no more frequently than monthly.

(g) In the event of any conflict between the terms proposed by the offeror in response to an invitation to propose financing terms (52.232-31) and the terms in this clause, the terms of this clause shall govern.

(End of clause)

52.232-30 Installment Payments for Commercial Items.

As prescribed in 32.206(g), insert the following clause:

INSTALLMENT PAYMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Contractor entitlement to financing payments.* The Contractor may request, and the Government shall pay, a contract financing installment payment as specified in this contract when: the payment requested is properly due in accordance with this contract; the supplies deliverable or services due under the contract will be delivered or performed in accordance with the contract; and there has been no impairment or diminution of the Government's security under this contract.

(b) *Computation of amounts.* Installment payment financing shall be paid to the Contractor when requested for each separately priced unit of supply (but not for services) of each contract line item in amounts approved by the Contracting Officer pursuant to this clause.

(1) *Number of installment payments for each contract line item.* Each separately priced unit of each contract line item is authorized a fixed number of monthly installment payments. The number of installment payments authorized for each unit of a contract line item is equal to the number of months from the date of contract award to the

date one month before the first delivery of the first separately priced unit of the contract line item. For example, if the first scheduled delivery of any separately priced unit of a contract line item is 9 months after award of the contract, all separately priced units of that contract line item are authorized 8 installment payments.

(2) *Amount of each installment payment.* The amount of each installment payment for each separately priced unit of each contract line item is equal to 70 percent of the unit price divided by the number of installment payments authorized for that unit.

(3) *Date of each installment payment.* Installment payments for any particular separately priced unit of a contract line item begin the number of months prior to the delivery of that unit that are equal to the number of installment payments authorized for that unit. For example, if 8 installment payments are authorized for each separately priced unit of a contract line item, the first installment payment for any particular unit of that contract line item would be 8 months before the scheduled delivery date for that unit. The last installment payment would be 1 month before scheduled delivery of a unit.

(4) *Limitation on payment.* Prior to the delivery payment for a separately priced unit of a contract line item, the sum of all installment payments for that unit shall not exceed 70 percent of the price of that unit.

(c) *Contractor request for installment payment.* The Contractor may submit requests for payment of installment payments not more frequently than monthly, in a form and manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, all installment payments in any month for which payment is being requested shall be included in a single request, appropriately itemized and totaled.

(d) *Dates for payment.* An installment payment under this clause is a contract financing payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract, and except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, approved requests shall be paid within 30 days of submittal of a proper request for payment.

(e) *Liquidation of installment payments.* Installment payments shall be liquidated by deducting from the delivery payment of each item the total unliquidated amount of installment payments made for that separately priced unit of that contract line item. The liquidation amounts for each unit of each line item shall be clearly delineated in each request for delivery payment submitted by the Contractor.

(f) *Security for installment payment financing.* In the event the Contractor fails to provide adequate security as required in this contract, no financing payment shall be made under this contract. Upon receipt of adequate security, financing payments shall be made, including all previous payments to which the Contractor is entitled, in accordance with the terms of the contract. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the security provided by the Contractor is insufficient, the Contractor shall promptly provide such additional security as the Contracting Officer determines necessary. In the event the Contractor fails to provide such additional security, the Contracting Officer may collect

or liquidate such security that has been provided, and suspend further payments to the Contractor; the Contractor shall repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated financing payments as the Contracting Officer at his sole discretion deems repayable.

(g) *Special terms regarding termination for cause.* If this contract is terminated for cause, the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated installment payments. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Termination for Cause paragraph of the clause at 52.212-4, Contract Terms and Conditions—Commercial Items.

(h) *Reservation of rights.* (1) No payment, vesting of title under this clause, or other action taken by the Government under this clause shall (i) excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract, or (ii) constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause (i) shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract, and (ii) shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(i) *Content of Contractor's request for installment payment.* The Contractor's request for installment payment shall contain the following:

- (1) The name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) The date of the request for installment payment;
- (3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made; and
- (4) An itemized and totaled statement of the items, installment payment amount, and month for which payment is being requested, for each separately priced unit of each contract line item.

(End of clause)

52.232-31 Invitation to Propose Financing Terms.

As prescribed in 32.205(b) and 32.206, insert the following provision:

INVITATION TO PROPOSE FINANCING TERMS (OCT 1995)

(a) The offeror is invited to propose terms under which the Government shall make contract financing payments during contract performance. The financing terms proposed by the offeror shall be a factor in the evaluation of the offeror's proposal. The financing terms of the successful offeror and the clause, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, at 52.232-29, shall be incorporated in any resulting contract.

(b) The offeror agrees that in the event of any conflict between the terms proposed by the offeror and the terms in the clause at 52.232-29, Terms for Financing of Purchases of Commercial Items, the terms of the clause at 52.232-29 shall govern.

(c) Because of statutory limitations (10 U.S.C. 2307(f) and

41 U.S.C. 255(f)), the offeror's proposed financing shall not be acceptable if it does not conform to the following limitations:

(1) Delivery payments shall be made only for supplies delivered and accepted, or services rendered and accepted in accordance with the payment terms of this contract;

(2) Contract financing payments shall not exceed 15 percent of the contract price in advance of any performance of work under the contract;

(3) The terms and conditions of the contract financing must be appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace; and

(4) The terms and conditions of the contract financing must be in the best interests of the United States.

(d) The offeror's proposal of financing terms shall include the following:

(1) The proposed contractual language describing the contract financing (see FAR 32.202-2 for appropriate definitions of types of payments); and

(2) A listing of the earliest date and greatest amount at which each contract financing payment may be payable and the amount of each delivery payment. Any resulting contract shall provide that no contract financing payment shall be made at any earlier date or in a greater amount than shown in the offeror's listing.

(e) The offeror's proposed prices and financing terms shall be evaluated to determine the cost to the United States of the proposal using the interest rate and delivery schedule specified elsewhere in this solicitation.

(End of provision)

52.232-32 Performance-Based Payments.

As prescribed in 32.1005, insert the following clause:

PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS (OCT 1995)

(a) *Amount of payments and limitations on payments.* Subject to such other limitations and conditions as are specified in this contract and this clause, the amount of payments and limitations on payments shall be specified in the contract's description of the basis for payment.

(b) *Contractor request for performance-based payment.* The Contractor may submit requests for payment of performance-based payments not more frequently than monthly, in a form and manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, all performance-based payments in any period for which payment is being requested shall be included in a single request, appropriately itemized and totaled. The Contractor's request shall contain the information and certification detailed in paragraphs (l) and (m) of this clause.

(c) *Approval and payment of requests.* (1) The Contractor shall not be entitled to payment of a request for performance-based payment prior to successful accomplishment of the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested. The Contracting Officer shall determine whether the event or performance criterion for which payment is requested has been successfully accomplished in accordance with the terms of the contract. The Contracting Officer may, at any time, require the Contractor to substantiate the successful per-

formance of any event or performance criterion which has been or is represented as being payable.

(2) A payment under this performance-based payment clause is a contract financing payment under the Prompt Payment clause of this contract, and approved requests shall be paid in accordance with the prompt payment period and provisions specified for contract financing payments by that clause. However, if the Contracting Officer requires substantiation as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this clause, or inquires into the status of an event or performance criterion, or into any of the conditions listed in paragraph (e) of this clause, or into the Contractor certification, payment is not required, and the prompt payment period shall not begin until the Contracting Officer approves the request.

(3) The approval by the Contracting Officer of a request for performance-based payment does not constitute an acceptance by the Government and does not excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract.

(d) *Liquidation of performance-based payments.* (1) Performance-based finance amounts paid prior to payment for delivery of an item shall be liquidated by deducting a percentage or a designated dollar amount from the delivery payment. If the performance-based finance payments are on a delivery item basis, the liquidation amount for each such line item shall be the percent of that delivery item price that was previously paid under performance-based finance payments or the designated dollar amount. If the performance-based finance payments are on a whole contract basis, liquidation shall be by either predesignated liquidation amounts or a liquidation percentage.

(2) If at any time the amount of payments under this contract exceeds any limitation in this contract, the Contractor shall repay to the Government the excess. Unless otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, such excess shall be credited as a reduction in the unliquidated performance-based payment balance(s), after adjustment of invoice payments and balances for any retroactive price adjustments.

(e) *Reduction or suspension of performance-based payments.* The Contracting Officer may reduce or suspend performance-based payments, liquidate performance-based payments by deduction from any payment under the contract, or take a combination of these actions after finding upon substantial evidence any of the following conditions:

(1) The Contractor failed to comply with any material requirement of this contract (which includes paragraphs (h) and (i) of this clause).

(2) Performance of this contract is endangered by the Contractor's (i) failure to make progress, or (ii) unsatisfactory financial condition.

(3) The Contractor is delinquent in payment of any subcontractor or supplier under this contract in the ordinary course of business.

(f)(1) *Title.* Title to the property described in this paragraph (f) shall vest in the Government. Vestiture shall be immediately upon the date of the first performance-based

52.232-32

payment under this contract, for property acquired or produced before that date. Otherwise, vestiture shall occur when the property is or should have been allocable or properly chargeable to this contract

(2) "Property," as used in this clause, includes all of the following described items acquired or produced by the Contractor that are or should be allocable or properly chargeable to this contract under sound and generally accepted accounting principles and practices:

- (i) Parts, materials, inventories, and work in process;
- (ii) Special tooling and special test equipment to which the Government is to acquire title under any other clause of this contract;
- (iii) Nondurable (*i.e.*, noncapital) tools, jigs, dies, fixtures, molds, patterns, taps, gauges, test equipment and other similar manufacturing aids, title to which would not be obtained as special tooling under subparagraph (f)(2)(ii) of this clause; and
- (iv) Drawings and technical data, to the extent the Contractor or subcontractors are required to deliver them to the Government by other clauses of this contract.

(3) Although title to property is in the Government under this clause, other applicable clauses of this contract (*e.g.*, the termination or special tooling clauses) shall determine the handling and disposition of the property.

(4) The Contractor may sell any scrap resulting from production under this contract, without requesting the Contracting Officer's approval, provided that any significant reduction in the value of the property to which the Government has title under this clause is reported in writing to the Contracting Officer.

(5) In order to acquire for its own use or dispose of property to which title is vested in the Government under this clause, the Contractor must obtain the Contracting Officer's advance approval of the action and the terms. If approved, the basis for payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(g) *Risk of loss.* Before delivery to and acceptance by the Government, the Contractor shall bear the risk of loss for property, the title to which vests in the Government under this clause, except to the extent the Government expressly assumes the risk. If any property is damaged, lost, stolen, or destroyed, the basis of payment (the events or performance criteria) to which the property is related shall be deemed to be not in compliance with the terms of the contract and not payable (if the property is part of or needed for performance), and the Contractor shall refund the related performance-based payments in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause.

(h) *Records and controls.* The Contractor shall maintain records and controls adequate for administration of this clause. The Contractor shall have no entitlement to performance-based payments during any time the Contractor's

FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION (FAR)

records or controls are determined by the Contracting Officer to be inadequate for administration of this clause.

(i) *Reports and Government access.* The Contractor shall promptly furnish reports, certificates, financial statements, and other pertinent information requested by the Contracting Officer for the administration of this clause and to determine that an event or other criterion prompting a financing payment has been successfully accomplished. The Contractor shall give the Government reasonable opportunity to examine and verify the Contractor's records and to examine and verify the Contractor's performance of this contract for administration of this clause.

(j) *Special terms regarding default.* If this contract is terminated under the Default clause, (1) the Contractor shall, on demand, repay to the Government the amount of unliquidated performance-based payments, and (2) title shall vest in the Contractor, on full liquidation of all performance-based payments, for all property for which the Government elects not to require delivery under the Default clause of this contract. The Government shall be liable for no payment except as provided by the Default clause.

(k) *Reservation of rights.* (1) No payment or vesting of title under this clause shall (i) excuse the Contractor from performance of obligations under this contract, or (ii) constitute a waiver of any of the rights or remedies of the parties under the contract.

(2) The Government's rights and remedies under this clause (i) shall not be exclusive, but rather shall be in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or this contract, and (ii) shall not be affected by delayed, partial, or omitted exercise of any right, remedy, power, or privilege, nor shall such exercise or any single exercise preclude or impair any further exercise under this clause or the exercise of any other right, power, or privilege of the Government.

(l) *Content of Contractor's request for performance-based payment.* The Contractor's request for performance-based payment shall contain the following:

- (1) The name and address of the Contractor;
- (2) The date of the request for performance-based payment;
- (3) The contract number and/or other identifier of the contract or order under which the request is made;
- (4) Such information and documentation as is required by the contract's description of the basis for payment; and
- (5) A certification by a Contractor official authorized to bind the Contractor, as specified in paragraph (m) of this clause.

(m) *Content of Contractor's certification.* As required in paragraph (l)(5) of this clause, the Contractor shall make the following certification in each request for performance-based payment:

I certify to the best of my knowledge and belief that—

- (1) This request for performance-based payment is true and correct; this request (and attachments) has been prepared from the books and records of the Contractor, in accordance with the contract and the instructions of the Contracting Officer;

(2) (Except as reported in writing on _____), all payments to subcontractors and suppliers under this contract have been paid, or will be paid, currently, when due in the ordinary course of business;

(3) There are no encumbrances (except as reported in writing on _____) against the property acquired or produced for, and allocated or properly chargeable to, the contract which would affect or impair the Government's title;

(4) There has been no materially adverse change in the financial condition of the Contractor since the submission by the Contractor to the Government of the most recent written information dated _____; and

(5) After the making of this requested performance-based payment, the amount of all payments for each deliverable item for which performance-based payments have been requested will not exceed any limitation in the contract, and the amount of all payments under the contract will not exceed any limitation in the contract.

(End of clause)

52.233-1 Disputes.

As prescribed in 33.215, insert the following clause:

DISPUTES (OCT 1995)

(a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).

(b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. A claim arising under a contract, unlike a claim relating to that contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified as required by subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(d)(1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(2)(i) Contractors shall provide the certification specified in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim—

(A) Exceeding \$100,000; or

(B) Regardless of the amount claimed, when using—

(I) Arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C.

575-580; or

(2) Any other alternative means of dispute resolution (ADR) technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (ADRA).

(ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.

(iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."

(3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.

(e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.

(g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use ADR. If the Contractor refuses an offer for alternative disputes resolution, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request. When using arbitration conducted pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 575-580, or when using any other ADR technique that the agency elects to handle in accordance with the ADRA, any claim, regardless of amount, shall be accompanied by the certification described in subparagraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause, and executed in accordance with subparagraph (d)(3) of this clause.

(h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (DEC 1991). If it is determined under agency

procedures, that continued performance is necessary pending resolution of any claim arising under or relating to the contract, substitute the following paragraph (i) for the paragraph (i) of the basic clause:

(i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

52.233-2 Service of Protest.

As prescribed in 33.106, insert the following provision:

SERVICE OF PROTEST (OCT 1995)

(a) Protests, as defined in section 33.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that are filed directly with an agency, and copies of any protests that are filed with the General Accounting Office (GAO) or the General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (GSBCA), shall be served on the Contracting Officer (addressed as follows) by obtaining written and dated acknowledgment of receipt from _____.

[Contracting Officer designate the official and location where a protest may be served on the Contracting Officer.]

(b) The copy of any protest shall be received in the office designated above on the same day a protest is filed with the GSBCA or within one day of filing a protest with the GAO.

(c) In this procurement, you may not protest to the GSBCA because of the nature of the supplies or services being procured. *(Contracting Officer shall strike the word "not" where the GSBCA is a correct forum.)*

(End of provision)

52.233-3 Protest after Award.

As prescribed in 33.106(b), insert the following clause:

PROTEST AFTER AWARD (OCT 1995)

(a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either—

(1) Cancel the stop-work order; or

(2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government, clause of this contract.

(b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if—

(1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and

(2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

(c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.

(d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

(e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.

(f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2), 33.104(h)(1), or 33.105(g)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (JUN 1985). As prescribed in 33.106(b), substitute in paragraph (a)(2) the words "the Termination clause of this contract" for the words "the Default, or the Termination for Convenience of the Government clause of this contract." In paragraph (b) substitute the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected" for the words "an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule or contract price, or both".

52.234-1 Industrial Resources Developed Under Defense Production Act Title III.

As prescribed at 34.104, insert the following clause:

INDUSTRIAL RESOURCES DEVELOPED UNDER DEFENSE PRODUCTION ACT TITLE III (FEB 1995)

(a) *Definitions.*

"Title III industrial resource" means materials, services, processes, or manufacturing equipment (including the processes, technologies, and ancillary services for the use of such equipment) established or maintained under the authority of Title III, Defense Production Act (50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093).

“Title III project contractor” means a contractor that has received assistance for the development or manufacture of an industrial resource under 50 U.S.C. App. 2091-2093, Defense Production Act.

(b) The Contractor shall refer any request from a Title III project contractor for testing and qualification of a Title III industrial resource to the Contracting Officer.

(c) Upon the direction of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall test Title III industrial resources for qualification. The Contractor shall provide the test results to the Defense Production Act Office, Title III Program, located at Wright Patterson Air Force Base, Ohio 45433-7739.

(d) When the Contracting Officer modifies the contract to direct testing pursuant to this clause, the Government will provide the Title III industrial resource to be tested and will make an equitable adjustment in the contract for the costs of testing and qualification of the Title III industrial resource.

(e) The Contractor agrees to insert the substance of this clause, including paragraph (e), in every subcontract issued in performance of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.235 [Reserved]

52.236-1 Performance of Work by the Contractor.

As prescribed in 36.501(b), insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to exceed \$1,000,000. The Contracting Officer may insert the clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and the contract amount is expected to be \$1,000,000 or less. Complete the clause by inserting the appropriate percentage consistent with the complexity and magnitude of the work and customary or necessary specialty subcontracting (see 36.501(a)).

PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least _____ *[insert the appropriate number in words followed by numerals in parentheses]* percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the contract. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this contract if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of the Government.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.15 1965 JAN)

(R 1-18.104)

52.236-2 Differing Site Conditions.

As prescribed in 36.502, insert the following clause:

DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site, of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, an equitable adjustment shall be made under this clause and the contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; *provided*, that the time prescribed in paragraph (a) of this clause for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-3 Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work.

As prescribed in 36.503, insert the following clause:

SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS AFFECTING THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable

from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Government, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the Government.

(b) The Government assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by the Government. Nor does the Government assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-4 Physical Data.

As prescribed in 36.504, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and physical data (e.g., test borings, hydrographic, weather conditions data) will be furnished or made available to offerors. All information to be furnished or made available to offerors before award that pertains to the performance of the work should be identified in the clause. When subparagraphs are not applicable they may be deleted.

PHYSICAL DATA (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.

(a) The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by *[insert a description of investigational methods used, such as surveys, auger borings, core borings, test pits, probings, test tunnels]*.

(b) Weather conditions *[insert a summary of weather records and warnings]*.

(c) Transportation facilities *[insert a summary of transportation facilities providing access from the site, including information about their availability and limitations]*.

(d) *[insert other pertinent information]*.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.25 1965 JAN)

52.236-5 Material and Workmanship.

As prescribed in 36.505, insert the following clause:

MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP (APR 1984)

(a) All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the work covered by this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. When directed to do so, the Contractor shall submit samples for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(c) All work under this contract shall be performed in a skillful and workmanlike manner. The Contracting Officer may require, in writing, that the Contractor remove from the work any employee the Contracting Officer deems incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable.

(End of clause)

(R 7-602.9 1964 JUN)

52.236-6 Superintendence by the Contractor.

As prescribed in 36.506, insert the following clause:

SUPERINTENDENCE BY THE CONTRACTOR

(APR 1984)

At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the worksite a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

As prescribed in 36.507, insert the following clause:

PERMITS AND RESPONSIBILITIES (NOV 1991)

The Contractor shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining any necessary licenses and permits, and for complying with any Federal, State, and municipal laws, codes, and regulations applicable to the performance of the work. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-8 Other Contracts.

As prescribed in 36.508, insert the following clause:

OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

(End of clause)

52.236-9 Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements.

As prescribed in 36.509, insert the following clause:

PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site, and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations

of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

52.236-10 Operations and Storage Areas.

As prescribed in 36.510, insert the following clause:

OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.

(b) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(c) The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

(End of clause)

52.236-11 Use and Possession Prior to Completion.

As prescribed in 36.511, insert the following clause:

USE AND POSSESSION PRIOR TO COMPLETION (APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any

52.236-23

work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Government intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Government's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Government has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Government's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause in this contract entitled "Permits and Responsibilities." If prior possession or use by the Government delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

(End of clause)

52.236-12 Cleaning Up.

As prescribed in 36.512, insert the following clause:

CLEANING UP (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the work, the Contractor shall remove from the work and premises any rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials that are not the property of the Government. Upon completing the work, the Contractor shall leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

52.236-13 Accident Prevention.

As prescribed in 36.513, insert the following clause:

ACCIDENT PREVENTION (NOV 1991)

(a) The Contractor shall provide and maintain work environments and procedures which will (1) safeguard the public and Government personnel, property, materials, supplies, and equipment exposed to Contractor operations and activities; (2) avoid interruptions of Government operations and delays in project completion dates; and (3) control costs in the performance of this contract.

(b) For these purposes on contracts for construction or dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements, the Contractor shall—

(1) Provide appropriate safety barricades, signs, and signal lights;

(2) Comply with the standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR

Part 1910; and

(3) Ensure that any additional measures the Contracting Officer determines to be reasonably necessary for the purposes are taken.

(c) If this contract is for construction or dismantling, demolition or removal of improvements with any Department of Defense agency or component, the Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the latest version of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, in effect on the date of the solicitation.

(d) Whenever the Contracting Officer becomes aware of any noncompliance with these requirements or any condition which poses a serious or imminent danger to the health or safety of the public or Government personnel, the Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor orally, with written confirmation, and request immediate initiation of corrective action. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and that corrective action is required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to promptly take corrective action, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any equitable adjustment of the contract price or extension of the performance schedule on any stop work order issued under this clause.

(e) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (e), with appropriate changes in the designation of the parties, in subcontracts.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (NOV 1991). If the contract will involve (a) work of a long duration or hazardous nature, or (b) performance on a Government facility that on the advice of technical representatives involves hazardous materials or operations that might endanger the safety of the public and/or Government personnel or property, add the following paragraph (f) to the basic clause:

(f) Before commencing the work, the Contractor shall—

(1) Submit a written proposed plan for implementing this clause. The plan shall include an analysis of the significant hazards to life, limb, and property inherent in contract work performance and a plan for controlling these hazards; and

(2) Meet with representatives of the Contracting Officer to discuss and develop a mutual understanding relative to administration of the overall safety program.

52.236-14 Availability and Use of Utility Services.

As prescribed in 36.514, insert the following clause in

solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract or a fixed-price dismantling, demolition, or removal of improvements contract is contemplated, the contract is to be performed on Government sites when the contracting officer decides (a) that the existing utility system is adequate for the needs of both the Government and the contractor, and (b) furnishing it is in the Government's interest. When this clause is used, the contracting officer shall list the available utilities in the contract.

AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

(APR 1984)

(a) The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the amount of each utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by the Contractor at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.30 1967 APR)

(R 7-2102.4 1976 OCT)

52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in 36.515, insert the following clause:

SCHEDULES FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

(APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall, within five days after the work commences on the contract or another period of time determined by the Contracting Officer, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval three copies of a practicable schedule showing the order in which the Contractor proposes to perform the work, and the dates on which the Contractor contemplates starting and completing the several salient features of the work (including acquiring materials, plant, and equipment). The schedule shall be in the form of a progress chart of suitable scale to indicate appropriately the percentage of work scheduled for completion by any given date during the period. If the Contractor fails to submit a schedule within the time prescribed, the Contracting Officer may withhold approval of progress payments until the Contractor submits the required sched-

ule.

(b) The Contractor shall enter the actual progress on the chart as directed by the Contracting Officer, and upon doing so shall immediately deliver three copies of the annotated schedule to the Contracting Officer. If, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor shall take steps necessary to improve its progress, including those that may be required by the Contracting Officer, without additional cost to the Government. In this circumstance, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to increase the number of shifts, overtime operations, days of work, and/or the amount of construction plant, and to submit for approval any supplementary schedule or schedules in chart form as the Contracting Officer deems necessary to demonstrate how the approved rate of progress will be regained.

(c) Failure of the Contractor to comply with the requirements of the Contracting Officer under this clause shall be grounds for a determination by the Contracting Officer that the Contractor is not prosecuting the work with sufficient diligence to ensure completion within the time specified in the contract. Upon making this determination, the Contracting Officer may terminate the Contractor's right to proceed with the work, or any separable part of it, in accordance with the default terms of this contract.

(End of clause)

52.236-16 Quantity Surveys.

As prescribed in 36.516, the contracting officer may insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract providing for unit pricing of items and for payment based on quantity surveys is contemplated:

QUANTITY SURVEYS (APR 1984)

(a) Quantity surveys shall be conducted, and the data derived from these surveys shall be used in computing the quantities of work performed and the actual construction completed and in place.

(b) The Government shall conduct the original and final surveys and make the computations based on them. The Contractor shall conduct the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested and shall make the computations based on these surveys. All surveys conducted by the Contractor shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance.

(c) Promptly upon completing a survey, the Contractor shall furnish the originals of all field notes and all other records relating to the survey or to the layout of the work to the Contracting Officer, who shall use them as necessary to determine the amount of progress payments. The

Contractor shall retain copies of all such material furnished to the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(R 7-603.50(a) 1979 MAR)

Alternate I (APR 1984). If it is determined at a level above that of the Contracting Officer that it is impracticable for Government personnel to perform the original and final surveys, and the Government wishes the Contractor to perform these surveys, substitute the following paragraph (b) for paragraph (b) of the basic clause:

(b) The Contractor shall conduct the original and final surveys and surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested. All these surveys shall be conducted under the direction of a representative of the Contracting Officer, unless the Contracting Officer waives this requirement in a specific instance. The Government shall make such computations as are necessary to determine the quantities of work performed or finally in place. The Contractor shall make the computations based on the surveys for any periods for which progress payments are requested.

(R 7-603.50(b) 1979 MAR)

52.236-17 Layout of Work.

As prescribed in 36.517, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a fixed-price construction contract is contemplated and use of this clause is appropriate due to a need for accurate work layout and for siting verification during work performance:

LAYOUT OF WORK (APR 1984)

The Contractor shall lay out its work from Government established base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through its negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(End of clause)

(R 7-604.3 1965 JAN)

52.236-18 Work Oversight in Cost-Reimbursement Construction Contracts.

As prescribed in 36.518, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when cost-reimbursement construction contracts are contemplated:

WORK OVERSIGHT IN COST-REIMBURSEMENT-CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The extent and character of the work to be done by the Contractor shall be subject to the general supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(V 7-607.15 1965 JAN)

(R 7-605.16 1965 JAN)

52.236-19 Organization and Direction of the Work.

As prescribed in 36.519, insert the following clause in solicitations and contracts when a cost-reimbursement construction contract is contemplated:

ORGANIZATION AND DIRECTION OF THE WORK (APR 1984)

(a) When this contract is executed, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a chart showing the general executive and administrative organization, the personnel to be employed in connection with the work under this contract, and their respective duties. The Contractor shall keep the data furnished current by supplementing it as additional information becomes available.

(b) Work performance under this contract shall be under the full-time resident direction of (1) the Contractor, if the Contractor is an individual; (2) one or more principal partners, if the Contractor is a partnership; or (3) one or more senior officers, if Contractor is a corporation, association, or similar legal entity. However, if the Contracting Officer approves, the Contractor may be represented in the direction of the work by a specific person or persons holding positions other than those identified in this paragraph.

(End of clause)

(R 7-605.7 1977 DEC)

(R 7-605.25 1965 JAN)

52.236-20 [Reserved]

52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction.

As prescribed in 36.521, insert the following clause:

SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned

in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words “directed”, “required”, “ordered”, “designated”, “prescribed”, or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the “direction”, “requirement”, “order”, “designation”, or “prescription”, of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words “approved”, “acceptable”, “satisfactory”, or words of like import shall mean “approved by,” or “acceptable to”, or “satisfactory to” the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where “as shown,” as indicated”, “as detailed”, or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word “provided” as used herein shall be understood to mean “provide complete in place,” that is “furnished and installed”.

(d) Shop drawings means drawings, submitted to the Government by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor pursuant to a construction contract, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements, and (2) the installation (i.e., fit, and attachment details) of materials or equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. The Government may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor’s approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate the Government’s reasons therefor. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor’s risk. Approval

by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Contracting Officer approves any such variation, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate contract modification, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by the Contracting Officer and one set will be returned to the Contractor.

(h) This clause shall be included in all subcontracts at any tier.

(End of clause)

Alternate I (APR 1984). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are needed, add the following sentences to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

(7-602.54(b)(1) OCT 1976)

Alternate II (APR 1984). When record shop drawings are required and reproducible shop drawings are not needed, the following sentences shall be added to paragraph (g) of the basic clause:

Upon completing the work under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish _____ [*Contracting Officer complete by inserting desired amount*] sets of prints of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show changes and revisions made up to the time the equipment is completed and accepted.

(7-602.54(b)(2) 1976 OCT)

52.236-22 Design Within Funding Limitations.

As prescribed in 36.609-1(c), insert the following clause:

DESIGN WITHIN FUNDING LIMITATIONS

(APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall accomplish the design services required under this contract so as to permit the

award of a contract, using standard Federal Acquisition Regulation procedures for the construction of the facilities designed at a price that does not exceed the estimated construction contract price as set forth in paragraph (c) below. When bids or proposals for the construction contract are received that exceed the estimated price, the contractor shall perform such redesign and other services as are necessary to permit contract award within the funding limitation. These additional services shall be performed at no increase in the price of this contract. However, the Contractor shall not be required to perform such additional services at no cost to the Government if the unfavorable bids or proposals are the result of conditions beyond its reasonable control.

(b) The Contractor will promptly advise the Contracting Officer if it finds that the project being designed will exceed or is likely to exceed the funding limitations and it is unable to design a usable facility within these limitations. Upon receipt of such information, the Contracting Officer will review the Contractor's revised estimate of construction cost. The Government may, if it determines that the estimated construction contract price set forth in this contract is so low that award of a construction contract not in excess of such estimate is improbable, authorize a change in scope or materials as required to reduce the estimated construction cost to an amount within the estimated construction contract price set forth in paragraph (c) below, or the Government may adjust such estimated construction contract price. When bids or proposals are not solicited or are unreasonably delayed, the Government shall prepare an estimate of constructing the design submitted and such estimate shall be used in lieu of bids or proposals to determine compliance with the funding limitation.

(c) The estimated construction contract price for the project described in this contract is \$ _____.

(End of clause)

(R 7-608.3(a) and (b) 1971 APR)

52.236-23 Responsibility of the Architect-Engineer Contractor.

As prescribed in 36.609-2(b), insert the following clause:

RESPONSIBILITY OF THE ARCHITECT-ENGINEER CONTRACTOR (APR 1984)

(a) The Contractor shall be responsible for the professional quality, technical accuracy, and the coordination of all designs, drawings, specifications, and other services furnished by the Contractor under this contract. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, correct or revise any errors or deficiencies in its designs, drawings, specifications, and other services.

(b) Neither the Government's review, approval or

acceptance of, nor payment for, the services required under this contract shall be construed to operate as a waiver of any rights under this contract or of any cause of action arising out of the performance of this contract, and the Contractor shall be and remain liable to the Government in accordance with applicable law for all damages to the Government caused by the Contractor's negligent performance of any of the services furnished under this contract.

(c) The rights and remedies of the Government provided for under this contract are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law.

(d) If the Contractor is comprised of more than one legal entity, each such entity shall be jointly and severally liable hereunder.

(End of clause)

(R 7-607.2 1972 APR)

(V 7-607.20 1972 APR)

52.236-24 Work Oversight in Architect-Engineer Contracts.

As prescribed in 36.609-3, insert the following clause:
WORK OVERSIGHT IN ARCHITECT-ENGINEER

CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The extent and character of the work to be done by the Contractor shall be subject to the general oversight, supervision, direction, control, and approval of the Contracting Officer.

(End of clause)

(R 7-607.15 1965 JAN)

52.236-25 Requirements for Registration of Designers.

As prescribed in 36.609-4, insert the following clause in fixed-price architect-engineer contracts, except that it may be omitted when the design is to be performed (a) outside the United States, its possessions, and Puerto Rico or (b) in a State or possession that does not have registration requirements for the particular field involved.

